	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advices which are necessary for driving
5	**Audio system**	Operating the audio system
6	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
7	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
8	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
9	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

AYGO_EE_OM99J92E

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

For your information 6
Reading this manual.....8
How to search 9
Pictorial index 10

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....26
For safety drive 28
Seat belts.....30
SRS airbags.....34
Airbag manual on-off system 45
Safety information for children.....47
Child restraint systems 48
Installing child restraints 58
Exhaust gas precautions 68

1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 69

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 78
Gauges and meters 83
Multi-information display 85

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 92

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 102
Back door 107
Smart entry & start system..... 113

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 123
Rear seats 125
Head restraints 127

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 128
Inside rear view mirror..... 130
Outside rear view mirrors 131

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and canvas top
Power windows 133
Rear side windows (5-door models)..... 134
Canvas top 136

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle..... 140
Cargo and luggage..... 149
Trailer towing..... 150

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system).....151
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....154
Multi-mode manual transmission 159
Manual transmission.....163
Turn signal lever 165
Parking brake.....166
4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch.....167
Fog light switch 171
Windshield wiper and washer 173
Rear window wiper and washer 175
4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 177
4-5. Using the driving support systems
Speed limiter.....181
Stop & Start system 185
Driving assist systems 191
4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips 196

5 Audio system

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types 200
Steering wheel audio switches 202
AUX port/USB port 203
5-2. Using the audio system
Optimal use of the audio system..... 204
5-3. Using the radio
Radio operation..... 206
5-4. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod..... 211
Listening USB memory device..... 219
Using the AUX port 226
5-5. Using Bluetooth® devices
Bluetooth® audio/phone 227
Using the steering wheel switches 233
Registering a Bluetooth® device 234
5-6. “SETUP” menu
Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu)..... 235
Using the “SETUP” menu (“TEL” menu)..... 239
5-7. Bluetooth® Audio
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 242

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5-8. Bluetooth® Phone
Making a phone call.....244
Receiving a phone call.....246
Speaking on the phone.....247
5-9. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 249

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Manual air conditioning system 256
Automatic air conditioning system 262
Seat heaters 268
6-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list.....270
• Interior light.....270
6-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features 271
• Glove box 272
• Card holders.....272
• Cup holders 272
• Bottle holders 273
Luggage compartment features.....275
6-4. Other interior features
Other interior features.....277
• Sun visors.....277
• Vanity mirrors 277
• Clock 278
• Outside temperature display 279
• Power outlet 280

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 282
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 285
7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 288
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 290
Hood..... 293
Positioning a floor jack 295
Engine compartment..... 296
Tires 308
Tire inflation pressure..... 314
Wheels 316
Air conditioning filter..... 318
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery 319
Checking and replacing fuses 322
Light bulbs..... 330

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers 342
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 343
8-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed 345
If you think something is wrong.....350
Fuel pump shut off system 351
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 352
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 361
If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 374
If the engine will not start.....388
If the shift lever cannot be shifted (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission) 390
If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) 391
If the vehicle battery is discharged 394
If your vehicle overheats ... 398
If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 402

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 406
Fuel information 419
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 421
9-3. Items to initialize
Items to initialize..... 422

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 424
Alphabetical index..... 428

For vehicles with a multimedia system, refer to the “Multimedia owner’s manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Audio system
- Rear view monitor system

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.

Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection
(Directive 2006/66/EC).

WARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the canvas top, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Reading this manual

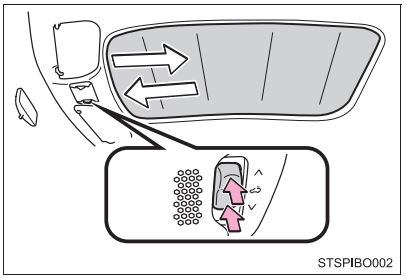
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

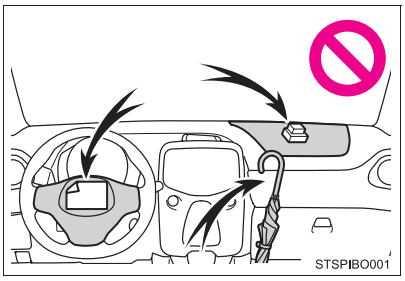
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.

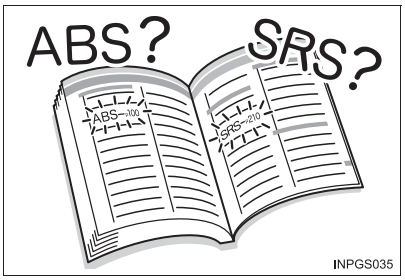


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

How to search

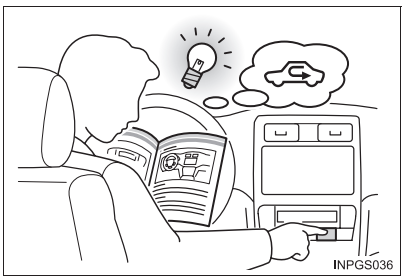
■ **Searching by name**

- Alphabetical index ..... P. 428



■ **Searching by installation position**

- Pictorial index ..... P. 10

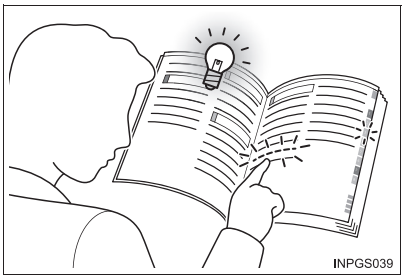


■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 424

■ **Searching by title**

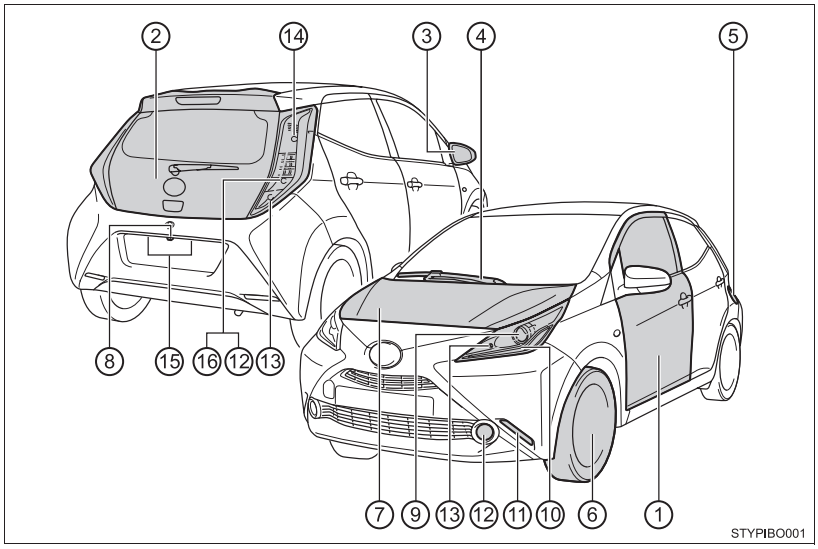
- Table of contents ..... P. 2



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Pictorial index

Exterior



The illustration represents the 5-door models and may differ from the body shape of 3-door models.

① **Side doors . . . . . P. 102**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 102
Opening/closing the side windows . . . . . P. 133
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key*1 . . . . . P. 391
Warning light . . . . . P. 355

② **Back door . . . . . P. 107**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 107
Warning light . . . . . P. 355

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 131**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 131
Folding the mirrors. . . . . P. 132
Defogging the mirrors*2 . . . . . P. 258, 264

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

④ **Windshield wiper . . . . . P. 173**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 196
⑤ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 177**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 177
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 408
⑥ **Tires . . . . . P. 308**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 416
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 196
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*2 . . . . . P. 308
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 361, 374
⑦ **Hood . . . . . P. 293**
Opening . . . . . P. 293
Engine oil . . . . . P. 408
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 398
⑧ **Camera*2, 3**

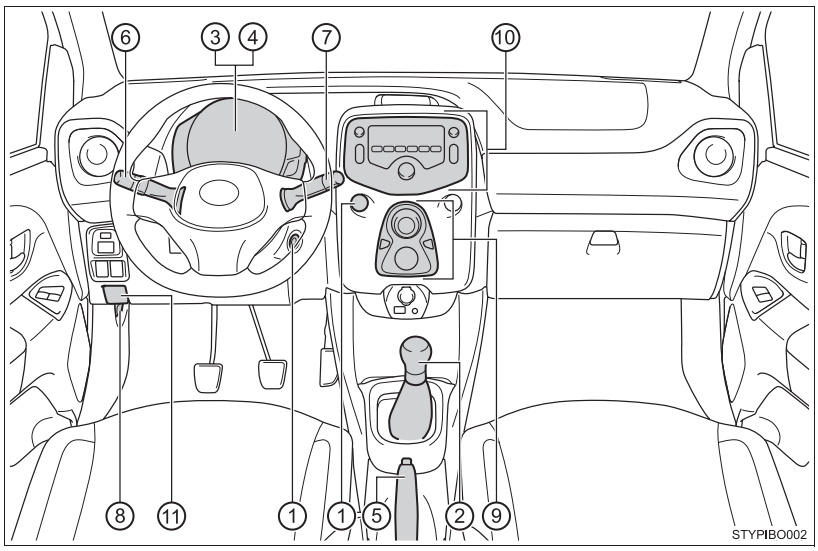
Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 330, Watts: P. 418)

⑨ **Headlights . . . . . P. 167**
⑩ **Front position lights . . . . . P. 167**
⑪ **Daytime running lights*2 . . . . . P. 167**
⑫ **Front fog lights*2/rear fog lights . . . . . P. 171**
⑬ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 165**
Emergency brake signal . . . . . P. 191
⑭ **Tail lights . . . . . P. 167**
⑮ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 167**
⑯ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 159, 163

*1: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
*2: If equipped
*3: For vehicles with a multimedia system, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 151, 154**
Starting the engine. . . . . P. 151, 154
Changing the engine switch positions/modes . . . . . P. 151, 156
Emergency stop of the engine. . . . . P. 343
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 388
Warning light*1 . . . . . P. 355, 359

② **Shift lever . . . . . P. 159, 163**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 159, 163
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 345
When the shift lever does not move*2. . . . . P. 390

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 83**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 83
Adjusting the instrument cluster light. . . . . P. 88
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 78
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 352

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 85**

⑤ **Parking brake lever . . . . . P. 166**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 166
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 197
Warning buzzer . . . . . P. 352

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 165**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 167
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
daytime running lights*3 . . . . . P. 167
Front fog lights*3/rear fog lights. . . . . P. 171

⑦ **Wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 173, 175**
Usage (front) . . . . . P. 173
Usage (rear) . . . . . P. 175
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 307

⑧ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 293**

⑨ **Manual air conditioning system*3 . . . . . P. 256**
Automatic air conditioning system*3 . . . . . P. 262
Usage . . . . . P. 256, 262
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 258, 264

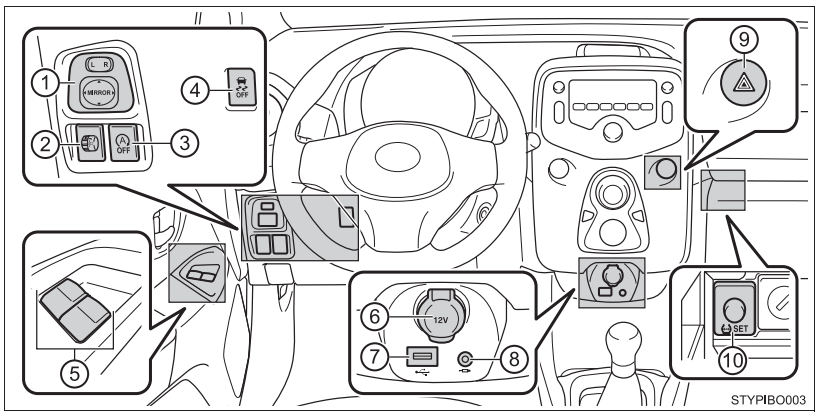
⑩ **Audio system*3 . . . . . P. 200**
Multimedia system*3, 4

⑪ **Fuel filler door opener. . . . . P. 179**

*1: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
*2: Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission
*3: If equipped
*4: For vehicles with a multimedia system, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

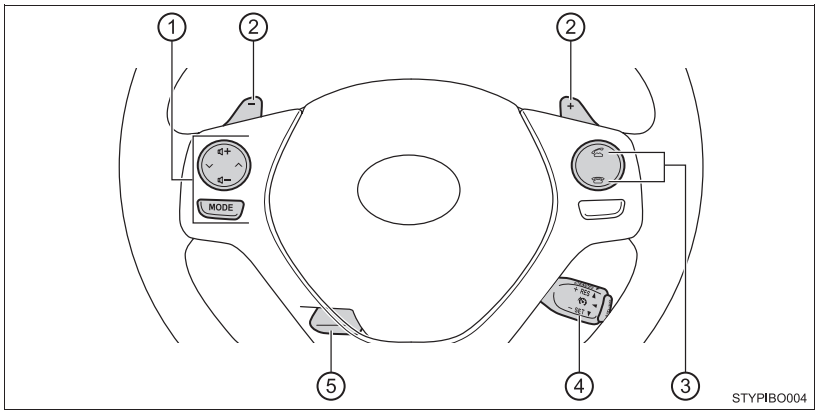
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① Outside rear view mirror switches*1 . . . . . P. 131
② Headlight leveling dial. . . . . P. 168
③ Stop & Start cancel switch*1 . . . . . P. 186
④ VSC off switch*1 . . . . . P. 192
⑤ Power window switches*1 . . . . . P. 133
⑥ Power outlet. . . . . P. 280
⑦ USB port*1, 3 . . . . . P. 203
⑧ AUX port*1, 3 . . . . . P. 203
⑨ Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 342
⑩ Tire pressure warning reset switch*1 . . . . . P. 310

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

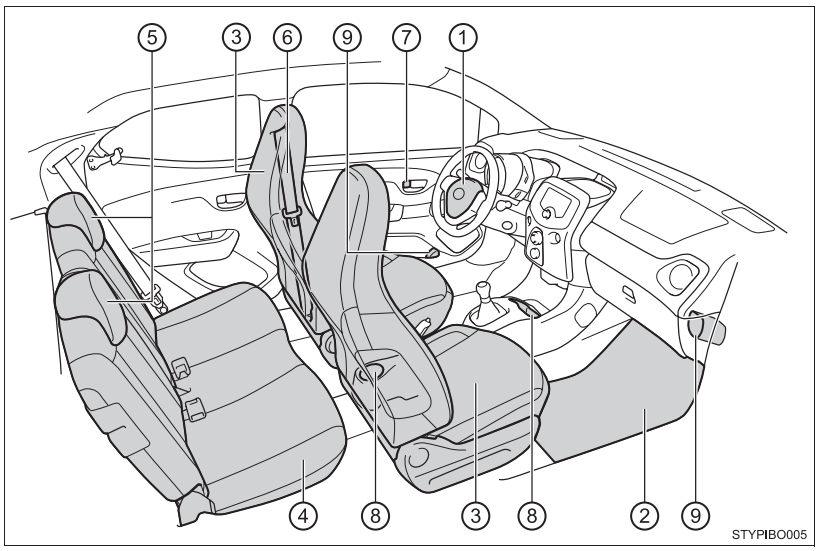


① **Audio remote control switches*1, 3** . . . . . **P. 202**
② **Paddle shift switches*2** . . . . . **P. 159**
③ **Telephone switches*1, 3** . . . . . **P. 233**
④ **Speed limiter switch*1** . . . . . **P. 181**
⑤ **Tilt steering lock release lever** . . . . . **P. 128**

*1: If equipped
*2: Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission
*3: For vehicles with a multimedia system, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

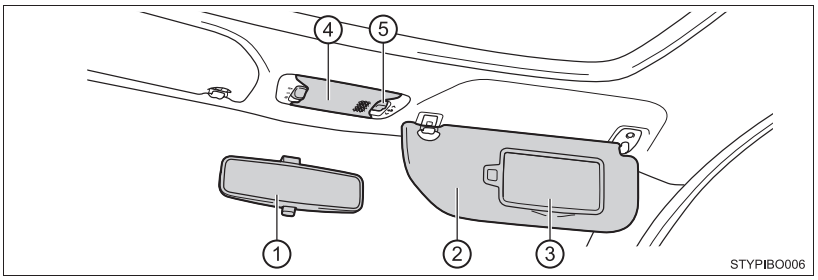
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① SRS airbags . . . . . P. 34
② Floor mats . . . . . P. 26
③ Front seats . . . . . P. 123
Seat heaters*2 . . . . . P. 268
④ Rear seats . . . . . P. 125
⑤ Head restraints . . . . . P. 127
⑥ Seat belts . . . . . P. 30
⑦ Inside lock buttons . . . . . P. 104
⑧ Cup holders . . . . . P. 272
⑨ Bottle holders . . . . . P. 273

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



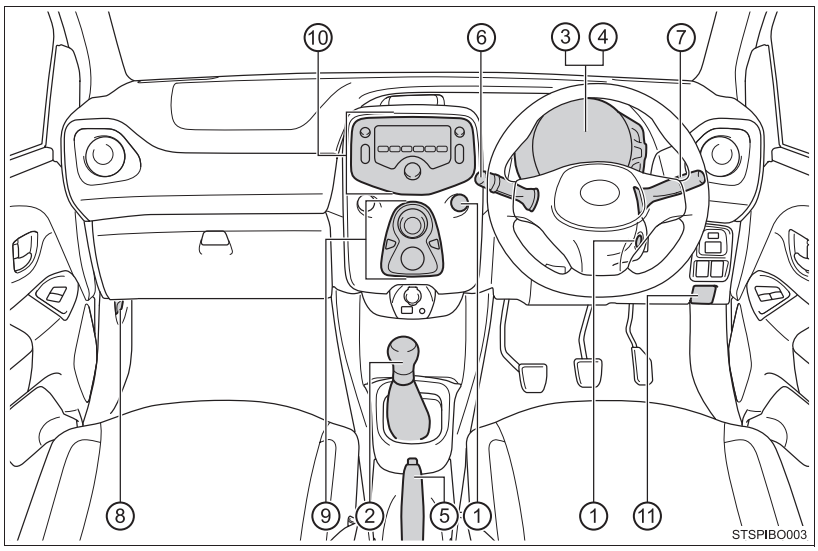
① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 130**
② **Sun visors*1** . . . . . **P. 277**
③ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 277**
④ **Interior lights** . . . . . **P. 270**
⑤ **Canvas top switch*2** . . . . . **P. 136**

*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 66)

*2: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 151, 154**
Starting the engine. . . . . P. 151, 154
Changing the engine switch positions/modes . . . . . P. 151, 156
Emergency stop of the engine. . . . . P. 343
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 388
Warning light*1 . . . . . P. 355, 359

② **Shift lever . . . . . P. 159, 163**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 159, 163
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 345
When the shift lever does not move*2. . . . . P. 390

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 83**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 83
Adjusting the instrument cluster light. . . . . P. 88
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 78
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 352

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 85**

⑤ **Parking brake lever . . . . . P. 166**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 166
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 197
Warning buzzer . . . . . P. 352

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 165**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 167
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
daytime running lights*3 . . . . . P. 167
Front fog lights*3/rear fog lights. . . . . P. 171

⑦ **Wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 173, 175**
Usage (front) . . . . . P. 173
Usage (rear) . . . . . P. 175
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 307

⑧ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 293**

⑨ **Manual air conditioning system*3 . . . . . P. 256**
Automatic air conditioning system*3 . . . . . P. 262
Usage . . . . . P. 256, 262
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 258, 264

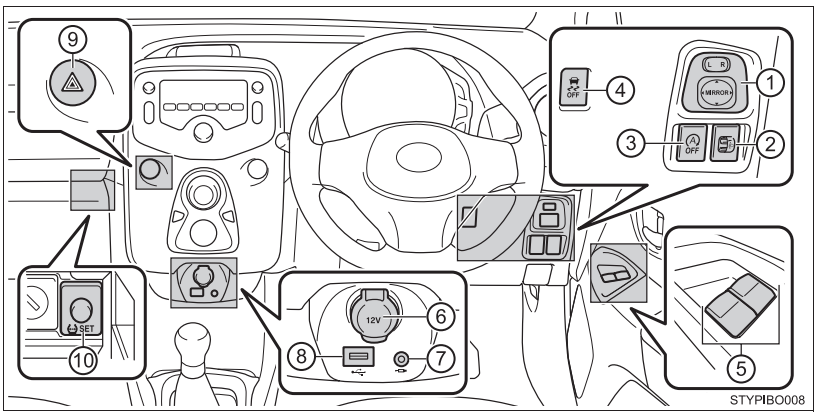
⑩ **Audio system*3 . . . . . P. 200**
Multimedia system*3, 4

⑪ **Fuel filler door opener. . . . . P. 179**

*1: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
*2: Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission
*3: If equipped
*4: For vehicles with a multimedia system, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

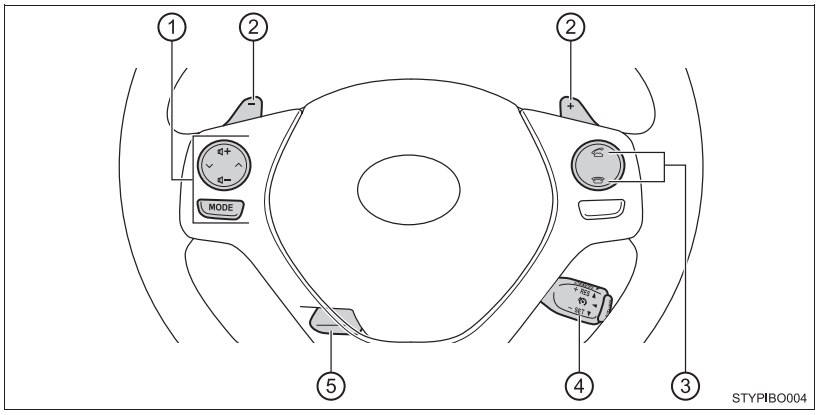
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① Outside rear view mirror switches*1 . . . . . P. 131
② Headlight leveling dial. . . . . P. 168
③ Stop & Start cancel switch*1 . . . . . P. 186
④ VSC off switch*1 . . . . . P. 192
⑤ Power window switches*1 . . . . . P. 133
⑥ Power outlet. . . . . P. 280
⑦ AUX port*1, 3 . . . . . P. 203
⑧ USB port*1, 3 . . . . . P. 203
⑨ Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 342
⑩ Tire pressure warning reset switch*1 . . . . . P. 310

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

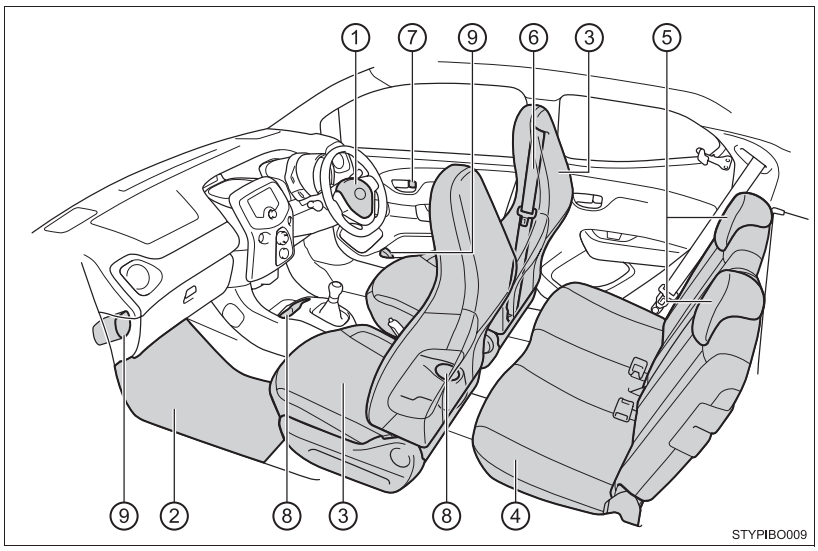


① **Audio remote control switches*1, 3** . . . . . **P. 202**
② **Paddle shift switches*2** . . . . . **P. 159**
③ **Telephone switches*1, 3** . . . . . **P. 233**
④ **Speed limiter switch*1** . . . . . **P. 181**
⑤ **Tilt steering lock release lever** . . . . . **P. 128**

*1: If equipped
*2: Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission
*3: For vehicles with a multimedia system, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

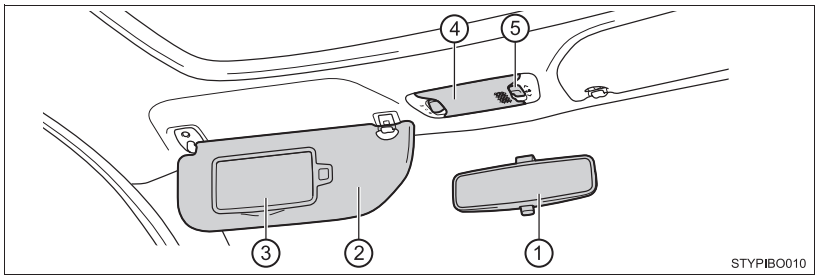
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① SRS airbags . . . . . P. 34
② Floor mats . . . . . P. 26
③ Front seats . . . . . P. 123
④ Rear seats . . . . . P. 125
⑤ Head restraints . . . . . P. 127
⑥ Seat belts . . . . . P. 30
⑦ Inside lock buttons . . . . . P. 104
⑧ Cup holders . . . . . P. 272
⑨ Bottle holders . . . . . P. 273

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 130**
② **Sun visors*1** . . . . . **P. 277**
③ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 277**
④ **Interior lights** . . . . . **P. 270**
⑤ **Canvas top switch*2** . . . . . **P. 136**

*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 66)

*2: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

For safety and security

1

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....26
For safety drive.....28
Seat belts.....30
SRS airbags.....34
Airbag manual on-off system 45
Safety information for children.....47
Child restraint systems 48
Installing child restraints 58
Exhaust gas precautions 68
1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 69

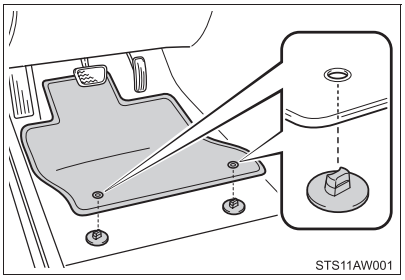
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Before driving

Floor mat

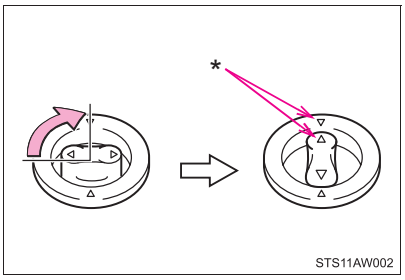
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

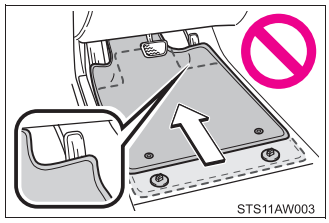
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to an accident, or leading to death or a serious injury.

■ **When installing the driver's floor mat**

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ **Before driving**

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in N, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

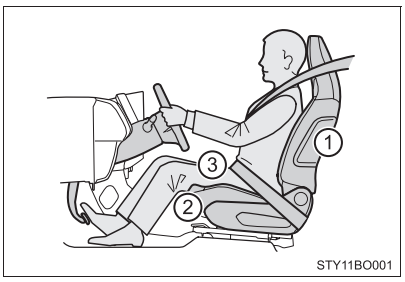


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 123)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 123, 128)

③ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 30)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 30)
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 48)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 130, 131)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

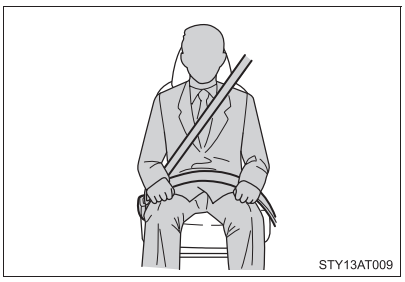
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

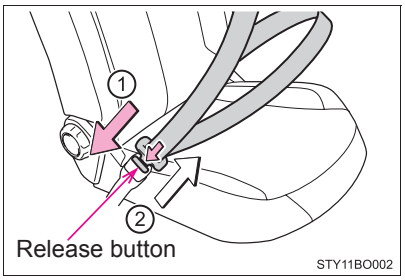
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt

① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

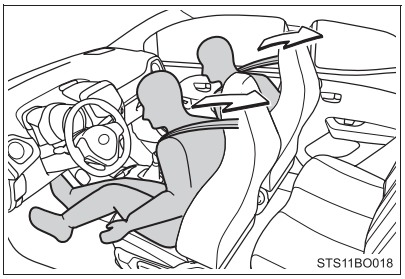


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

▶ Vehicles without SRS side airbags

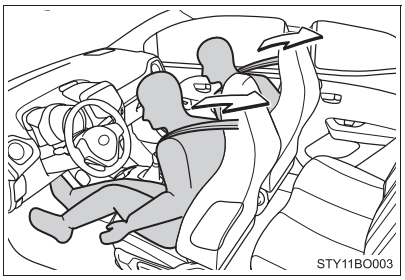
The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.



The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

▶ Vehicles with SRS side airbags

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.



The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 48)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 30)

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for seat belt replacement or installation.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Wearing a seat belt

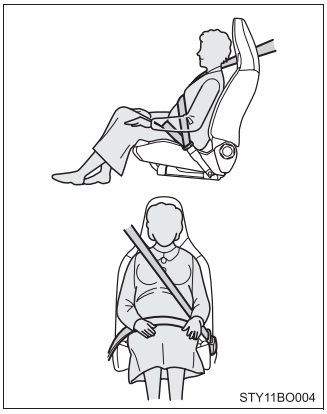
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 30)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 30)

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **Seat belt pretensioners**

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

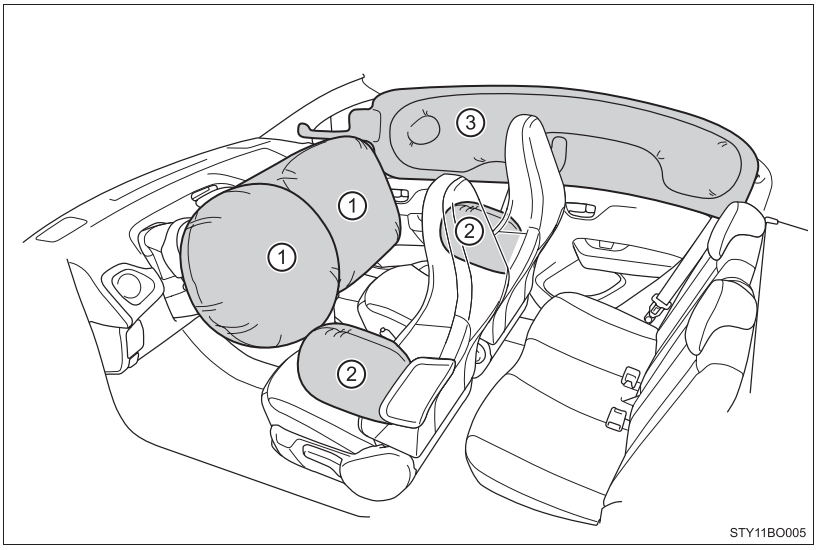
■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



◆ SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

◆ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

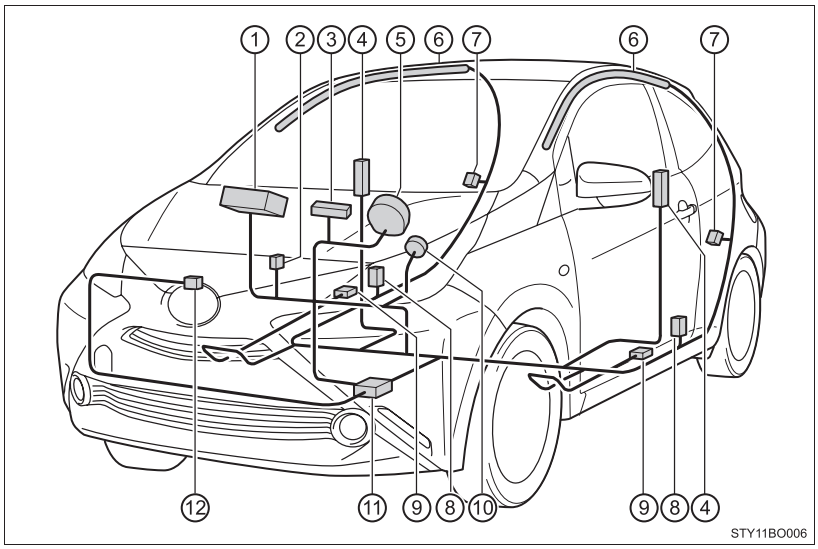
② SRS side airbags (if equipped)
Can help protect the torso and hip of the front seat occupants

③ SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

SRS airbag system components

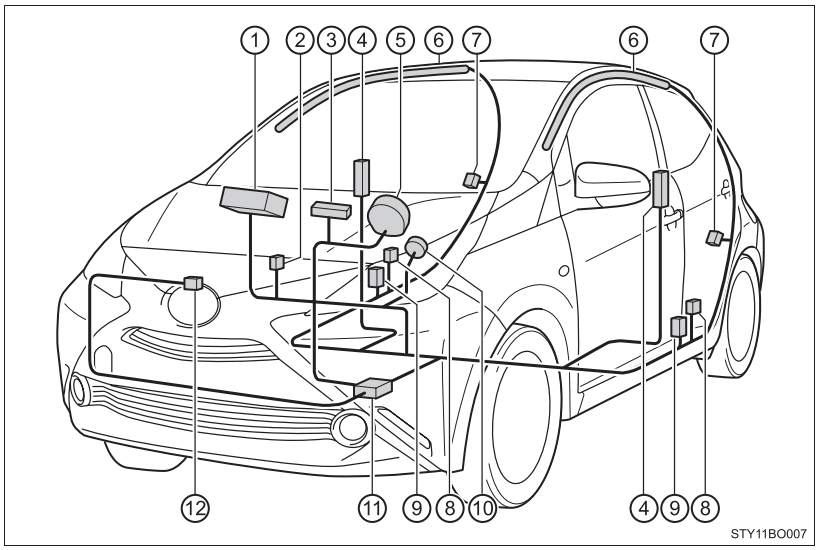
▶ 3-door models



① Front passenger airbag
② Airbag manual on-off switch
③ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator light
④ Side airbags (if equipped)
⑤ SRS warning light
⑥ Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
⑦ Side impact sensors (rear) (if equipped)
⑧ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑨ Side impact sensors (front doors) (if equipped)
⑩ Driver airbag
⑪ Airbag sensor assembly
⑫ Front impact sensor

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ 5-door models



① Front passenger airbag
② Airbag manual on-off switch
③ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator light
④ Side airbags (if equipped)
⑤ SRS warning light
⑥ Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
⑦ Side impact sensors (rear) (if equipped)
⑧ Side impact sensors (front) (if equipped)
⑨ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑩ Driver airbag
⑪ Airbag sensor assembly
⑫ Front impact sensor

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

WARNING

■SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

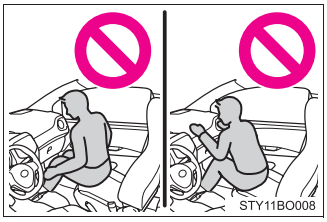
  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

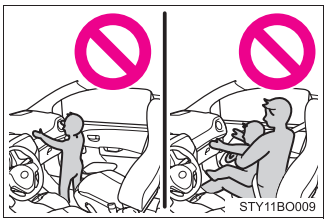
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

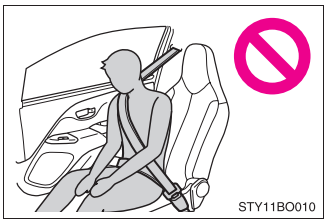
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 48)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Do not lean against the front door.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

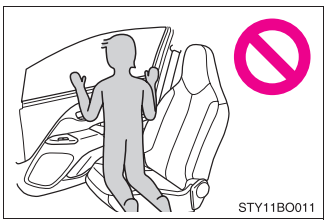


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

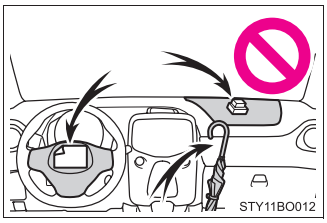
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

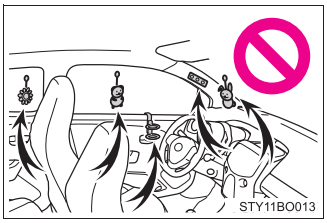
- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver and front passenger airbags deploy.



- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield and side window.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side window, front or rear pillar and roof side rail. (Except for the speed limit label →P. 378)



- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad, and front and rear pillar garnishes (vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags), are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side airbags) (if equipped)**

The SRS side airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags) (if equipped)**

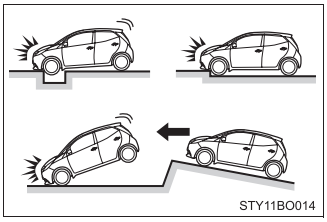
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped) may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

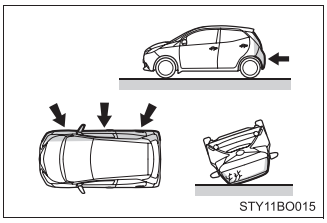
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

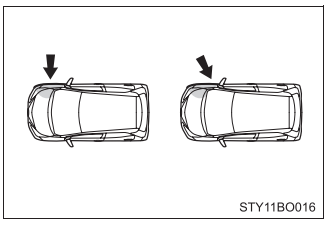
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side airbags or SRS side and curtain shield airbags) (if equipped)

The SRS side airbags or SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

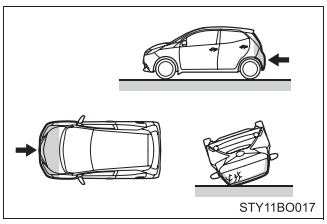
- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

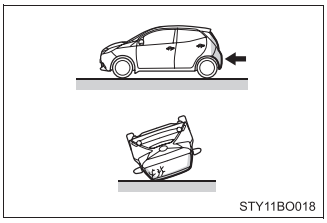
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

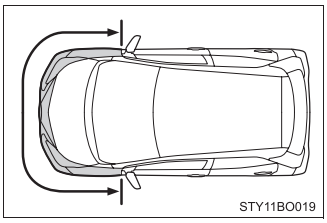
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

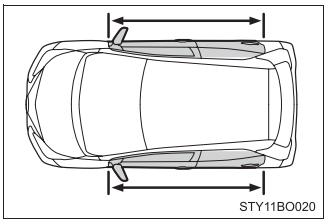
In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.

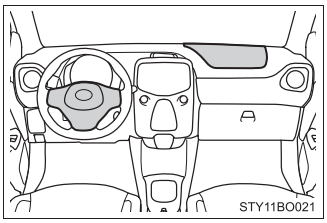


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

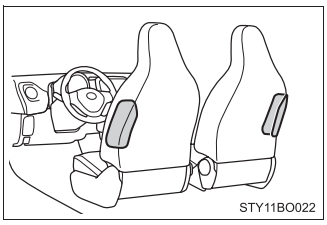
- Vehicles with SRS side airbags or SRS side and curtain shield airbags: A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags or SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



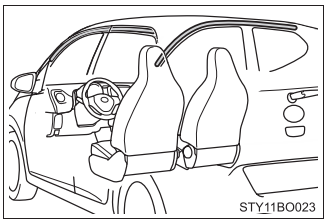
- The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Airbag manual on-off system

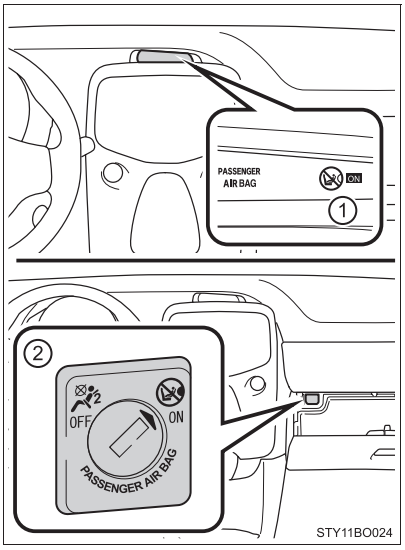
This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
The "ON" indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in the "ON" position).

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
The "ON" indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

② Airbag manual on-off switch



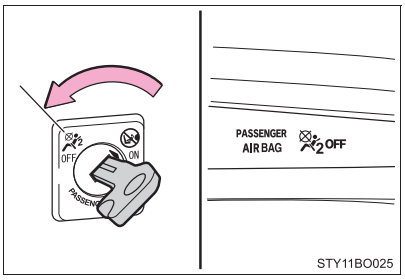
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Insert the key into the cylinder and turn to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).



▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and turn to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

■ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

⚠ WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- 5-door models: Use the rear door child-protector lock to avoid children opening the door, accidentally, while driving. (→P. 105)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.

WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the canvas top or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 58)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0^+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

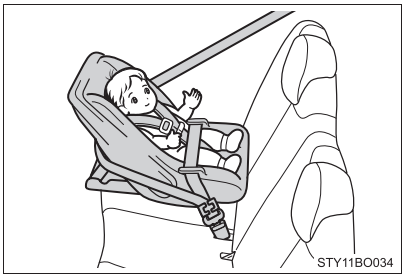
Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following 3 types of popular child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained:

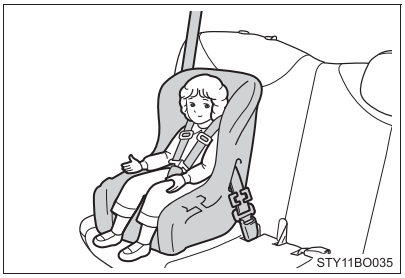
▶ Baby seat

Equal to Group 0 and 0^+ of ECE No.44



▶ Child seat

Equal to Group 0^+ and I of ECE No.44



▶ Junior seat

Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

▶ Front passenger seat

Seating position / Mass groups	Airbag manual on-off switch		Recommended child restraint systems
	ON	OFF	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X	U*1	“TOYOTA G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS”, “TOYOTA MINI”
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X	U*1	“TOYOTA G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS”, “TOYOTA MINI”
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rearward-facing — X Forward-facing — UF*1	U*1	“TOYOTA DUO+”
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1	U*1	“TOYOTA KID”, “TOYOTA KIDFIX”

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ Rear seat

Seating position / Mass groups	Outboard	Recommended child restraint systems
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	U	“TOYOTA G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS”, “TOYOTA MINI”
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	U	“TOYOTA G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS”, “TOYOTA MINI”
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	U*2	“TOYOTA DUO+”
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	U*2	“TOYOTA KID”, “TOYOTA KIDFIX” (Can be fitted to the vehicle’s ISOFIX mountings.)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

*1: Adjust the front seatback to the most upright position.
If the passenger seat is equipped with a vertical height adjuster, it must be placed in the upper most position.
Follow these procedures:

- For installing a baby seat with support base
  If the baby seat interferes with the seatback when latching the baby seat into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- For installing a forward-facing child seat
  If there is gap between the child seat and the seatback, tilt the seatback rearward until good contact is achieved.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- For installing a junior seat
  If the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

● Adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.

● The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

● Other child restraint systems which are different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchor)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions	Recommended child restraint systems
			Rear outboard	
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	—
	G	ISO/L2	X	—
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	IL*1	“TOYOTA MINI”, “TOYOTA MIDI”
0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL*1	“TOYOTA MINI”, “TOYOTA MIDI”
	D	ISO/R2	IL*1	
	C	ISO/R3	IL*2, 3	
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	IL*1	—
	C	ISO/R3	IL*2, 3	—
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*3 IL*3	“TOYOTA MIDI”
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*3	“TOYOTA DUO+”
			IL*3	“TOYOTA MIDI”
	A	ISO/F3	IUF*3 IL*3	“TOYOTA MIDI”

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for the use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the categories for “specific vehicles”, “restricted”, or “semi-universal”, approved for use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*1: When installing the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat, adjust the front seat to the 9th lock position from the most forward position.

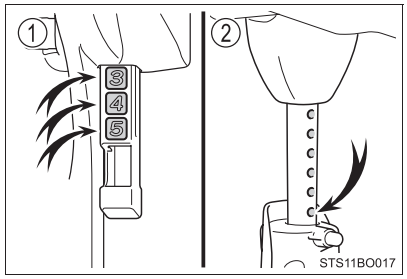
*2: When installing the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat, adjust the front seat to the 4th lock position from the most forward position.

*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

When using a “TOYOTA MINI” or “TOYOTA MIDI”, adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the ISOFIX connectors where numbers 3, 4 and 5 can be seen.

② Lock the support leg where 6th hole can be seen.



When using “TOYOTA MINI”, front seat can be adjusted from the most forward position to the 12th lock position.

When using a “TOYOTA DUO+”, adjust it to the most reclined position.

- Adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

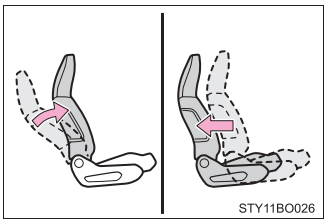
- Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat

When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position

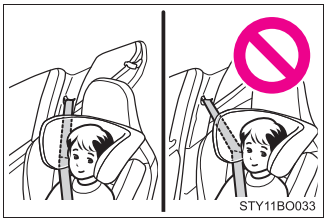
  If the child restraint system interferes with the seatback when latching the child restraint system into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.



- Move the seat as far back as possible.

  If the CRS cannot be installed properly, due to hitting part of the vehicle interior and so forth, adjust the position of the front seat and its seatback angle.

  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 30)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **Using a child restraint system**

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 45)
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat from which the side airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

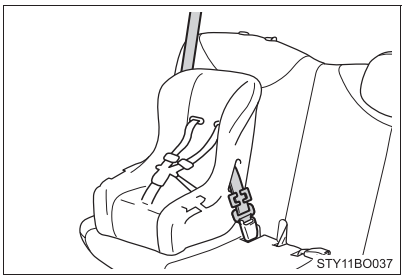
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. If a head restraint was removed when installing a child restraint system, always install the head restraint before driving. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Installing child restraints

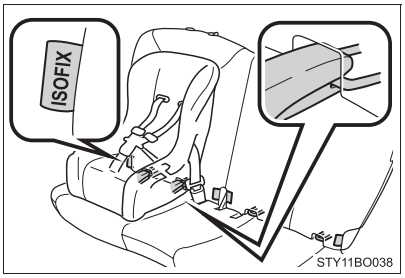
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip)



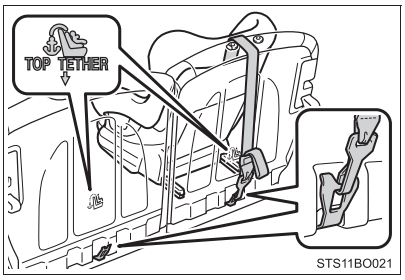
ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the each rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Anchor brackets (for the top strap)

An anchor bracket is provided for the each rear seats.

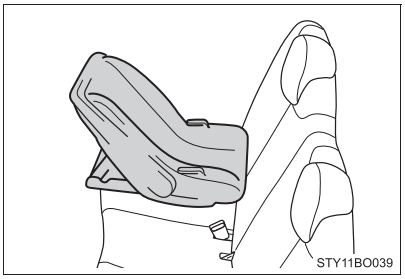


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

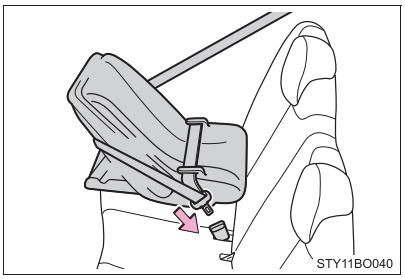
Installing child restraints using a seat belt

■ Rearward-facing — Baby seat/child seat

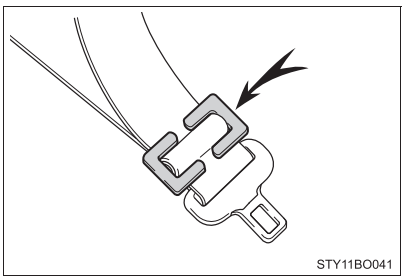
1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



3 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

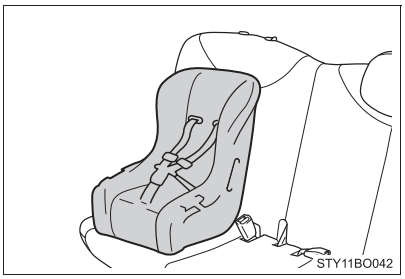


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

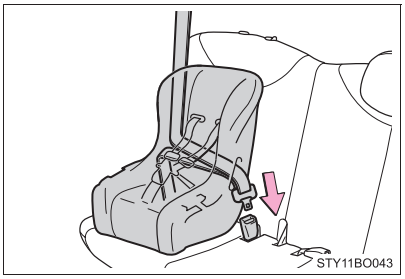
■ **Forward-facing — Child seat**

1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

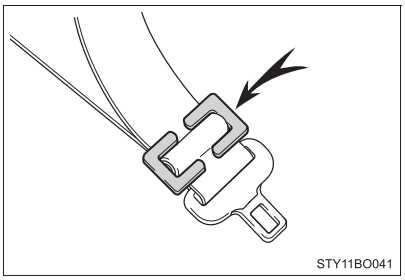
If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 127)



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



3 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.



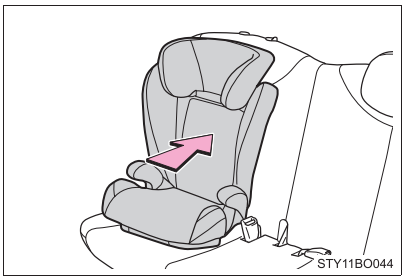
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Junior seat**

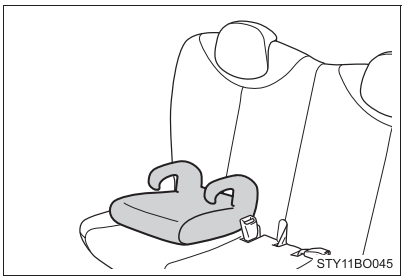
1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 127)

▶ High back type



▶ Booster type

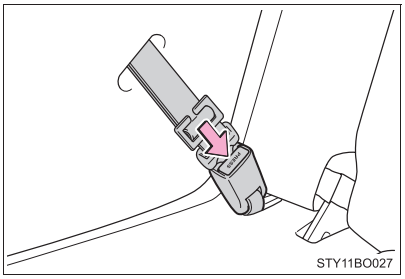


2 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 30)

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.



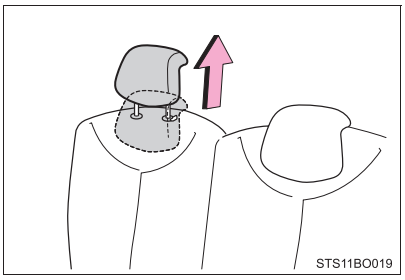
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor

1 Adjust the head restraint to the uppermost position.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 127)

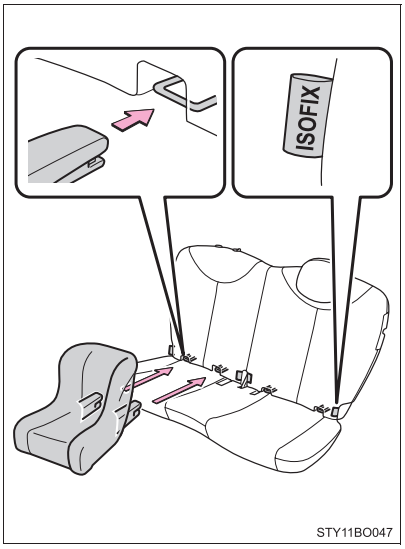
If the child restraint system equipped with a top strap, remove the head restraint. (→P. 127)



2 Vehicles with a luggage cover: If the child restraint has a top strap, remove the luggage cover. (→P. 275)

3 Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.

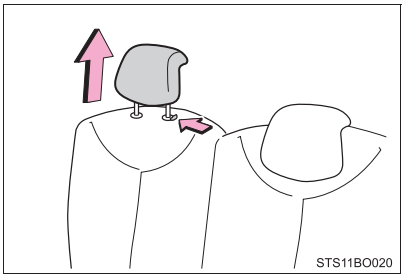


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Child restraint systems with a top strap

1 Vehicles with a luggage cover: Remove the luggage cover. (→P. 275)

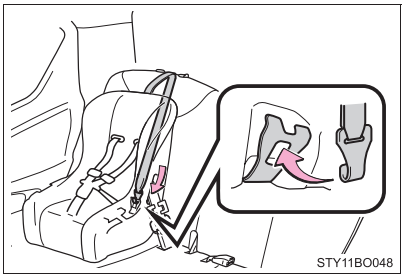
2 Remove the head restraint.



3 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. (→P. 59, 62)

4 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



■ When installing a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional:

Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

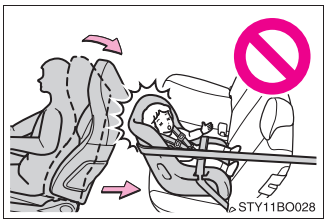
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■**When installing a child restraint system**

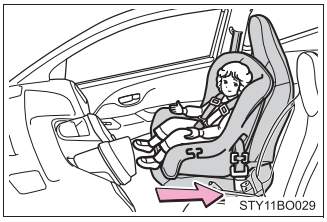
Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable.
  When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible.
  Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

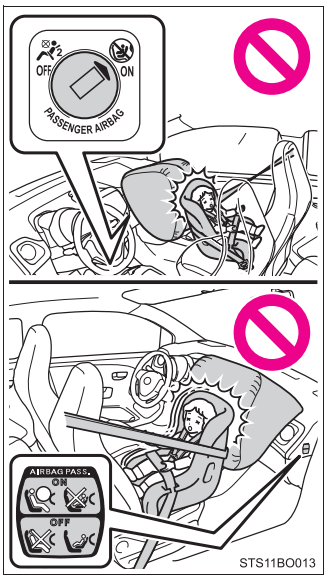


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■**When installing a child restraint system**

● Never use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 45)
The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.
A warning label on the passenger side instrument panel reminds you not to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

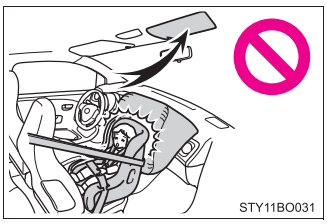


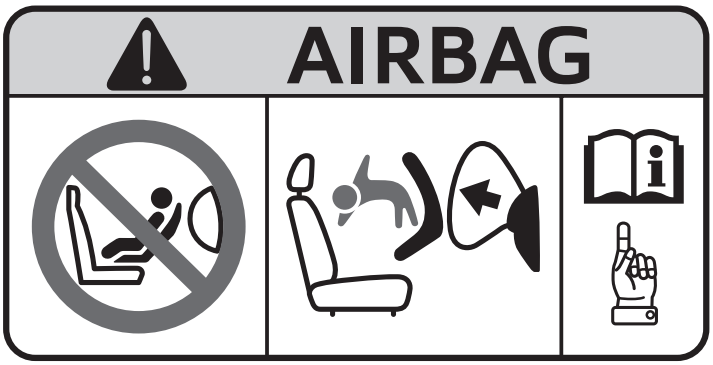
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■**When installing a child restraint system**

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.





STS17AN021

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors**

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. If a head restraint was removed when installing a child restraint system, always install the head restraint before driving. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhale.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The system begins operating after the engine switch is turned from the "ON" to the "LOCK" position.
The system is canceled after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch and turned to the "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The system begins operating after the engine switch has been turned off.
The system is canceled after the engine switch has been turned to IGNITION ON mode.

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Certifications for the engine immobilizer system

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-54BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että RI-54BTY tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel RI-54BTY in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil RI-54BTY est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna RI-54BTY står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr RI-54BTY overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät RI-54BTY in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ RI-54BTY ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo RI-54BTY è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el RI-54BTY cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este RI-54BTY está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan RI-54BTY jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme RI-54BTY vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a RI-54BTY megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že RI-54BTY spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento RI-54BTY je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta RI-54BTY v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis RI-54BTY atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka RI-54BTY atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że RI-54BTY jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að RI-54BTY er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret RI-54BTY er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че RI-54BTY е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul RI-54BTY este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-54BTY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky RI-54BTY eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je RI-54BTY u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je RI-54BTY u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571(Head Office)
or 471-8572(Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: March 23, 2010

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo
Tetsuya Matsuo

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMIMB-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMIMB-3 este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMIMB-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMIMB-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Instrument cluster 2

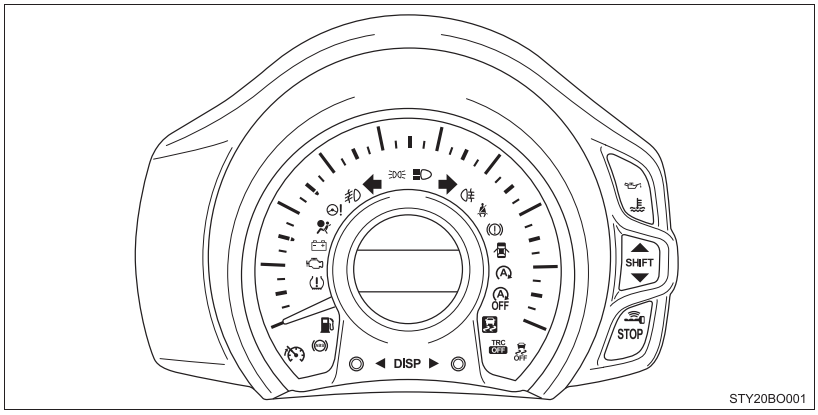
2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 78
Gauges and meters 83
Multi-information display.....85

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

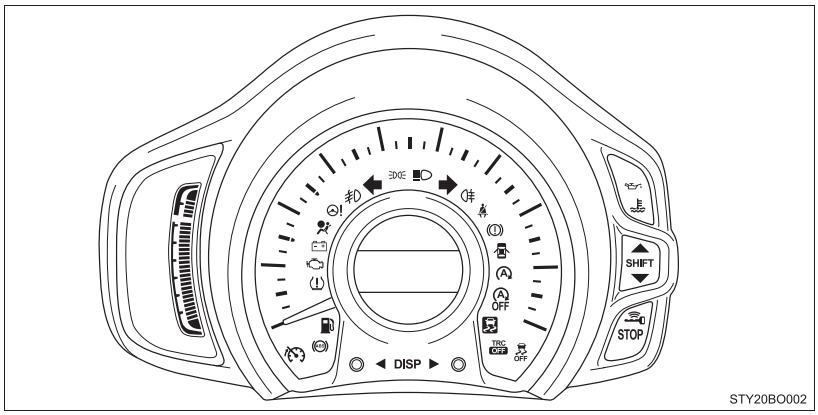
Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ Vehicles without a tachometer



▶ Vehicles with a tachometer



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1	Brake system warning light (→P. 352)	*2, 3, 4 (Yellow)	Speed limiter indicator (→P. 354)
*1	Charging system warning light (→P. 352)	*2, 5	Speed limiter indicator (→P. 354)
*1	Low engine oil pressure warning light (→P. 352)	*1, 2, 6	Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 354)
*1	High engine coolant temperature warning light (→P. 352, 353)	*1, 2	Slip indicator (→P. 355)
*1	"STOP" warning light (→P. 353)	*2, 7 (Yellow)	Smart entry & start system indicator light (→P. 355, 359)
*1, 2	Multi-mode manual transmission warning light (→P. 353)		Open door warning light (→P. 355)
*1	Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 354)	*8	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 355)
*1	SRS warning light (→P. 354)	*2, 9	Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P. 355)
*1	ABS warning light (→P. 354)		Low fuel level warning light (→P. 355)
*1	Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 354)	*1, 2	Tire pressure warning light (→P. 356)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: If equipped

*3: The light comes in yellow to indicate a malfunction.

*4: For 1KR engine

*5: For HM01 engine

*6: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*7: The light flashes in yellow to indicate a malfunction. The light flashes quickly in green to indicate that the steering lock has not been released.

*8: Driver’s seat belt reminder light only, on some models

*9: This light illuminates on the center panel.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle’s various systems.

*1

Gear Shift indicator (→P. 161, 163)

Turn signal indicator (→P. 165)

*2
(Green)
Smart entry & start system indicator light (→P. 154)

Tail light indicator (→P. 167)

Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 168)

*2
Front fog light indicator (→P. 171)

Rear fog light indicator (→P. 171)

*1, 2, 3
Slip indicator light (→P. 192)

*1, 2

VSC off indicator (→P. 192)

*2, 4
(Green)
Speed limiter indicator light (→P. 181)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

*1, 2 Stop & Start indicator light (→P. 185)

*1, 2 "TRC OFF" indicator (→P. 192)

*1, 2 Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 186)

*1, 2, 5 "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator (→P. 45)

*1, 2, 5 "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator (→P. 45)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: If equipped

*3: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*4: For 1KR engine

*5: This light illuminates on the center panel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

NOTICE

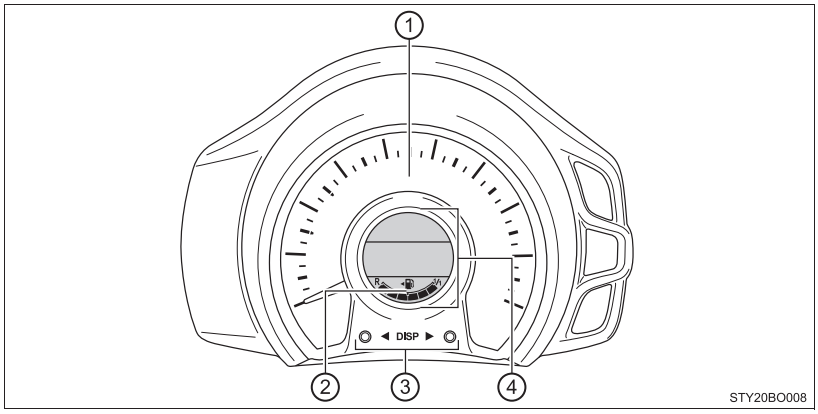
To prevent damage to the engine and its components

The engine may be overheating if the high engine coolant temperature warning light flashes or turns on. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely.
(→P. 398)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Gauges and meters

▶ Vehicles without a tachometer



The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

① Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

② Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

③ “DISP” buttons

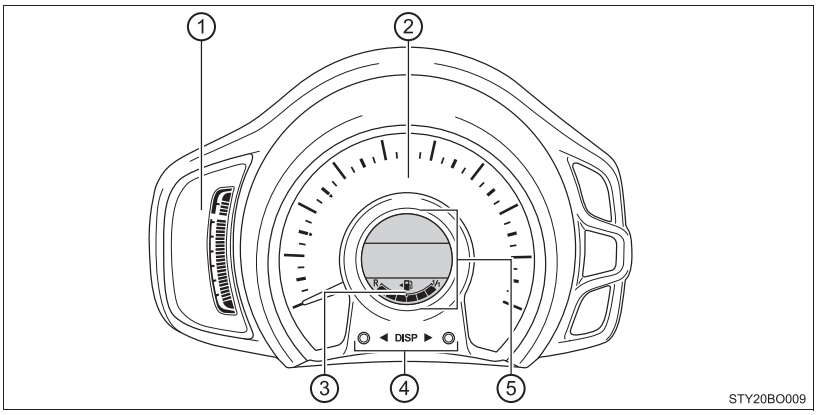
→P. 85

④ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 85)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ Vehicles with a tachometer



The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

② Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

③ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

④ “DISP” buttons

→P. 85

⑤ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 85)

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine and its components

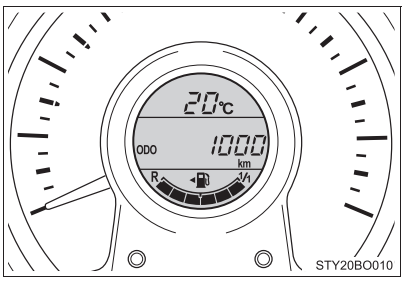
Do not let the indicator level of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Multi-information display

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data including the current outside air temperature.



- Outside temperature display (→P. 279)
- Trip information (→P. 85)

  Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising related information
- Instrument cluster light control (→P. 88)
- Shift position (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)

  Displays the selected shift position (→P. 159)
- Speed limiter display (if equipped) (→P. 181)

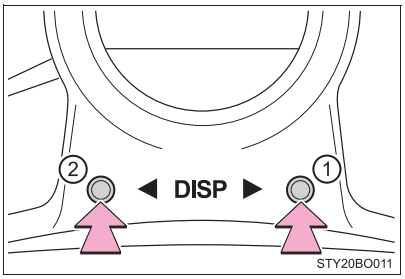
Trip information

Switching the display

Items displayed can be switched by pushing one of the “DISP” buttons.

① Forward

② Backward



Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meters “A” and “B”

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Push and holding one of the “DISP” buttons will reset the trip meter that is currently displayed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Stop & Start system operation time (if equipped)**

● Displays the amount of time the engine was stopped due to operation of the Stop & Start system during the current trip.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: From the engine switch in the “ON” position to the engine switch in the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: From the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode to the engine switch off.

● When the Stop & Start system is operating, the presently displayed screen is interrupted and the Stop & Start system operation time automatically displayed.

- Push one of the “DISP” buttons to return to the previous screen.
- The automatically displayed function of the Stop & Start system operation time activated or deactivated switch over method. (→P. 87)

■ **Stop & Start system total operation time (if equipped)**

Displays the total amount of time that the engine has been stopped due to operation of the Stop & Start system since the system was last reset.

Push and hold one of the “DISP” buttons to reset.

■ **Outside temperature (except manual transmission vehicles with a 1KR engine)**

Displays the outside temperature.

■ **Current fuel consumption**

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

■ **Average fuel consumption**

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pushing one of the “DISP” buttons for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Driving range**

Displays the estimated approximate distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.
- The display shows “Lo FUEL” when the remaining is very low.

■ **Average vehicle speed**

Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pushing one of the “DISP” button for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

■ **Instrument cluster light control**

Displays the instrument cluster light control display.

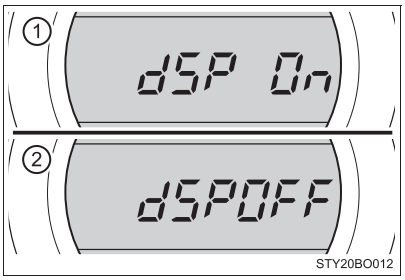
- This screen is only displayed when the tail lights are on.
- The brightness of the instrument cluster light can be adjusted. (→P. 88)

Stop & Start system operation time customization (if equipped)

The automatically displayed function of the Stop & Start system operation time can be activated or deactivated.

1. Push one of the “DISP” buttons and the Stop & Start system operation time is displayed, while the vehicle is stopped.
2. Push and hold the “DISP” buttons for 5 seconds.
3. Push the “DISP” buttons to switch activate or deactivate.
   ① Activated
   ② Deactivated

   The screen will change back to the previous screen after 6 seconds or by push and holding one of the “DISP” buttons for 2 seconds.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Instrument cluster light control

1 Push the one of the “DISP” buttons and the instrument cluster light control display while the tail lights is turned on and vehicle is stopped.

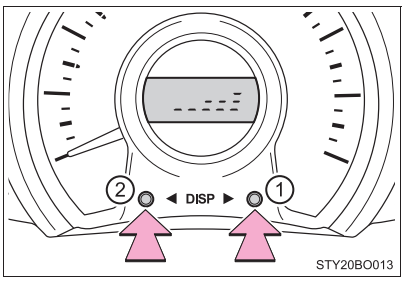
2 Push and hold one of the “DISP” buttons until instrument cluster light control display flashes.

3 Push one of the “DISP” buttons.

① Brighter

② Darker

The illumination level can be set by push and holding one of the “DISP” buttons, turning off the tail lights, or automatically 6 seconds after the last button push has elapsed.



When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The following information data will be reset:

- Trip meters “A” and “B”
- Stop & Start system total operation time (if equipped)
- Average fuel consumption
- Average vehicle speed

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **The information display at low temperatures (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

As the engine needs to be operating during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **The information display at low temperatures (vehicles with a manual transmission)**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Operation of each component

3

3-1. Key information
Keys.....92
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors.....102
Back door.....107
Smart entry & start system 113
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats.....123
Rear seats 125
Head restraints 127
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel.....128
Inside rear view mirror 130
Outside rear view mirrors 131
3-5. Opening, closing the windows and canvas top
Power windows.....133
Rear side windows (5-door models) 134
Canvas top.....136

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Keys

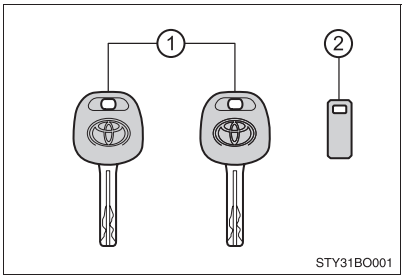
The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system (type A)

① Keys

② Key number plate



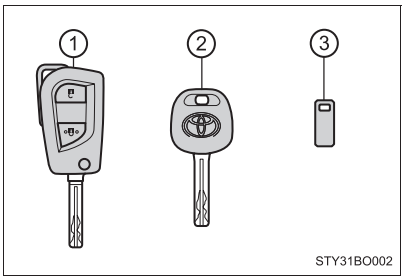
▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system (type B)

① Key (with wireless remote control function)

Operating the wireless remote control function

② Key (without wireless remote control function)

③ Key number plate



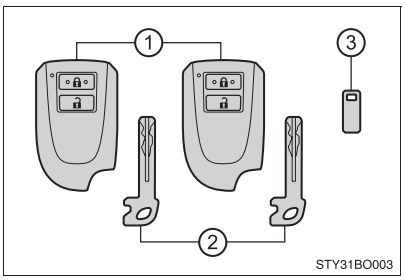
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

① Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 113)
- Operating the wireless remote control function

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate



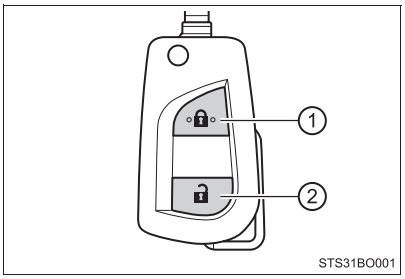
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Wireless remote control (if equipped)

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

① Lock the doors (→P. 102, 107)

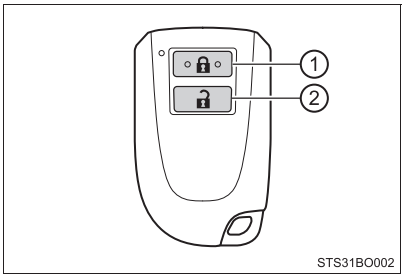
② Unlock the doors (→P. 102, 107)



▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

① Lock the doors (→P. 102, 107)

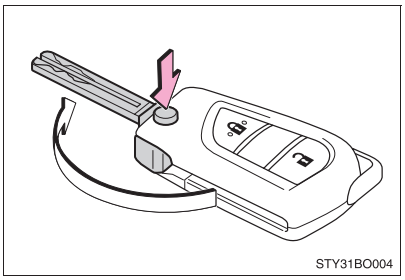
② Unlock the doors (→P. 102, 107)



Using the wireless remote control key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Press the button to open the key.

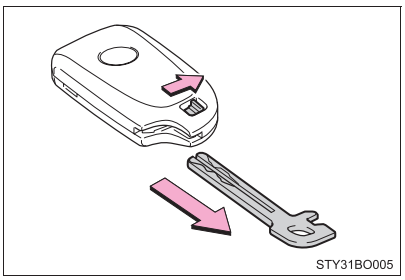
To stow, press the button then fold the key.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release knob and take the key out.



After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 391)

■ If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using a key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the other key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ Key battery depletion

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 319)

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 117

■ Replacing the battery

→P. 319

■ Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Certification for wireless remote control

Valeo

Comfort and Driving Assistance Systems

Valeo Sécurité Habitacle
Product Group Interior Electronics
Business Group Comfort & Driving Assistance Systems

Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer: Valeo Securité Habitacle - Product Group Interior Electronics
Address: 76, rue Auguste Perret
F-94046 Créteil - Cedex
France

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:
Product name: RF Transmitter
Model No.: A03TAA

to which this declaration relates, complies with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive (1999/5/ EC).
The product is compliant with the following standards and/or normative documents:

- Efficient use of radio spectrum: EN 300 220-1 V2.3.1 (2010-02), EN 300 220-2 V2.3.1 (2010-02)
- Electromagnetic compatibility: ETSI EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 (2008-04) , EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)
- Electrical Safety: IEC 60950-1: 2005 (2nd Edition)/A1:2009 and EN 60950-1:2006/A11:2009/A1:2010/A12: 2011

CE marking: CE

Créteil, Sept. 04, 2013

Jérôme Hugot
Certification & Regulation Engineer
Valeo Sécurité Habitacle
PG Interior Electronics
BG Comfort & Driving Assistance Systems

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Česky [Czech]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle tímto prohlašuje, že tento A03TAA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Hrvatski [Croatian]	Ovime, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle izjavljuje da je model A03TAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Dansk [Danish]	Undertegnede Valeo Sécurité Habitacle erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr A03TAA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]	Hiermit erklärt Valeo Sécurité Habitacle , dass sich das Model A03TAA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Eesti [Estonian]	Käesolevaga kinnitab Valeo Sécurité Habitacle seadme A03TAA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English	Hereby, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle declares that the model A03TAA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]	Por medio de la presente Valeo Sécurité Habitacle declara que A03TAA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]	Με την παρουσα Valeo Sécurité Habitacle δηλωνει οτι A03TAA συμμορφωνεται προσ τισ ουσιωδεισ απαιτησεισ και τισ λοιπεσ σχετικεσ διαταξεισ τησ οδηγιασ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Français [French]	Par la présente Valeo Sécurité Habitacle déclare que les appareils modèle A03TAA sont conformes aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Italiano [Italian]	Con la presente Valeo Sécurité Habitacle dichiara che questo A03TAA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski [Latvian]	Ar šo Valeo Sécurité Habitacle deklarē, ka A03TAA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lietuvių [Lithuanian]	Šiuo Valeo Sécurité Habitacle deklaruoja, kad šis A03TAA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Nederlands [Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart Valeo Sécurité Habitacle dat het toestel A03TAA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Malti [Maltese]	Hawnhekk, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle , jiddikjara li dan A03TAA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]	Alulírott, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle nyilatkozom, hogy a A03TAA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Polski [Polish]	Niniejszym Valeo Sécurité Habitacle oświadcza, że A03TAA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Português [Portuguese]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle declara que este A03TAA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Slovensko [Slovenian]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle izjavlja, da je ta A03TAA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Slovensky [Slovak]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle týmto vyhlasuje, že A03TAA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Suomi [Finnish]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle vakuuttaa täten että A03TAA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Svenska [Swedish]	Härmed intygar Valeo Sécurité Habitacle att denna A03TAA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Íslenska [Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir Valeo Sécurité Habitacle yfir því að A03TAA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Norsk [Norwegian]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle erklærer herved at utstyret A03TAA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hrvatski [Croatian]	Ovime, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle izjavljuje da je model A03TAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Crnogorski jezik [Montenegrin]	Ovime, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle izjavljuje da je model A03TAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Valeo

Comfort and Driving Assistance Systems

Valeo Sécurité Habitacle
Product Group Interior Electronics
Business Group Comfort & Driving Assistance Systems

Declaration of Conformity

in accordance with 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

We,

Manufacturer: Valeo Securité Habitacle - Product Group Interior Electronics
Address: 76, rue Auguste Perret
F-94046 Créteil - Cedex
France

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:
Product name: RF Receiver
Model No.: A06RAA

to which this declaration relates, complies with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive (1999/5/ EC).
The product is compliant with the following standards and/or normative documents:

- Efficient use of radio spectrum:	EN 300 220-1 V2.4.1 (2012-05), EN 300 220-2 V2.4.1 (2012-05)
- Electromagnetic compatibility:	ETSI EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2 (2011-09) , EN 301 489-3 V1.6.1 (2013-06)
- Electrical Safety:	IEC 60950-1: 2005 (2nd Edition)/A1:2009 and EN 60950-1:2006+A11:2009+A1:2010+AC:2011+A12:2011

CE marking: CE

Créteil, December 12, 2013

Jérôme Hugot
Certification & Regulation Engineer
Valeo Sécurité Habitacle
PG Interior Electronics
BG Comfort & Driving Assistance Systems

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Česky [Czech]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle tímto prohlašuje, že tento A06RAA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Dansk [Danish]	Undertegnede Valeo Sécurité Habitacle erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr A06RAA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]	Hiermit erklärt Valeo Sécurité Habitacle , dass sich das Model A06RAA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Eesti [Estonian]	Käesolevaga kinnitab Valeo Sécurité Habitacle seadme A06RAA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English	Hereby, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle declares that the model A06RAA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]	Por medio de la presente Valeo Sécurité Habitacle declara que A06RAA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]	Με την παρουσα Valeo Sécurité Habitacle δηλωνει οτι A06RAA συμμορφωνεται προσ τισ ουσιωδεισ απαιτησεισ και τισ λοιπεσ σχετικεσ διαταξεισ τησ οδηγιασ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Français [French]	Par la présente Valeo Sécurité Habitacle déclare que les appareils modèle A06RAA sont conformes aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Italiano [Italian]	Con la presente Valeo Sécurité Habitacle dichiara che questo A06RAA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski [Latvian]	Ar šo Valeo Sécurité Habitacle deklarē, ka A06RAA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lietuvių [Lithuanian]	Šiuo Valeo Sécurité Habitacle deklaruoja, kad šis A06RAA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Nederlands [Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart Valeo Sécurité Habitacle dat het toestel A06RAA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Malti [Maltese]	Hawnhekk, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle , jiddikjara li dan A06RAA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]	Alulírott, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle nyilatkozom, hogy a A06RAA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Polski [Polish]	Niniejszym Valeo Sécurité Habitacle oświadcza, że A06RAA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Português [Portuguese]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle declara que este A06RAA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Slovensko [Slovenian]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle izjavlja, da je ta A06RAA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Slovensky [Slovak]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle týmto vyhlasuje, že A06RAA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Suomi [Finnish]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle vakuuttaa täten että A06RAA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Svenska [Swedish]	Härmed intygar Valeo Sécurité Habitacle att denna A06RAA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Íslenska [Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir Valeo Sécurité Habitacle yfir því að A06RAA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Norsk [Norwegian]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle erklærer herved at utstyret A06RAA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hrvatski [Croatian]	Ovime, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle izjavljuje da je model A06RAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Crnogorski jezik [Montenegrin]	Ovime, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle izjavljuje da je model A06RAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the key, wireless remote control or smart entry & start system.

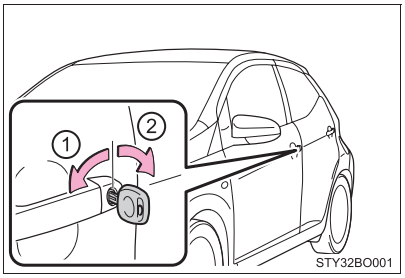
Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

◆ Key

▶ Vehicles without a power door lock system

① Locks the door

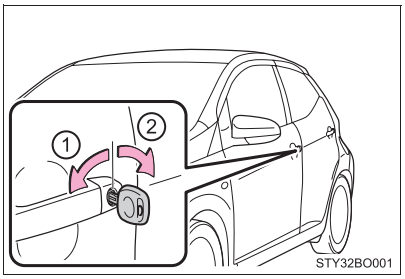
② Unlocks the door



▶ Vehicles with a power door lock system

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors



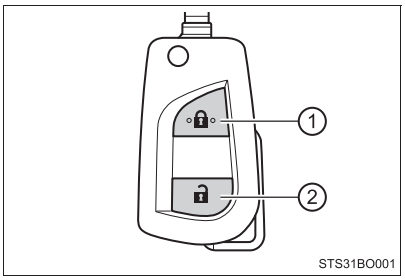
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 391)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

◆ Wireless remote control (if equipped)

① Locks all the doors
② Unlocks all the doors

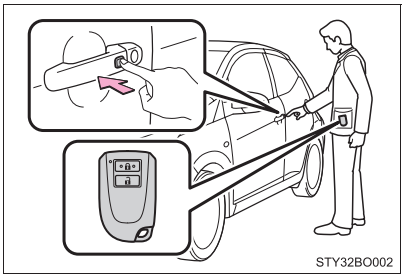


◆ Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

Press the button to lock/unlock the doors.

Press the button to be certain.



■ Operation signals (vehicles with a wireless remote control system or smart entry & start system)

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

■ Security feature (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly (if equipped)

- Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 391)
- Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 319)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

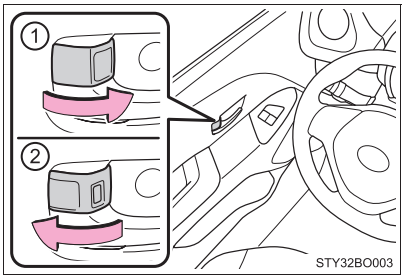
◆ Inside lock buttons

▶ Vehicles without a power door lock system

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

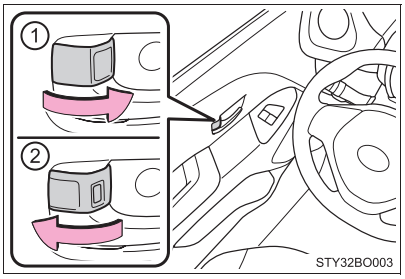
The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.



▶ Vehicles with a power door lock system

① Driver's side:
Locks all the doors
Passenger's side:
Locks the door

② Driver's side:
Unlocks all the doors
Passenger's side:
Unlocks the door



The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ Vehicles with a power door lock system

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

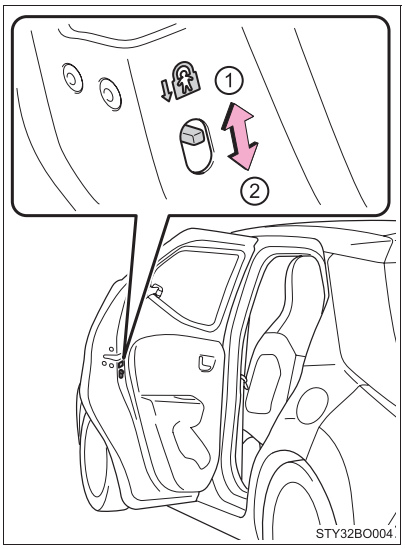
Rear door child-protector lock (5-door models)

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Conditions affecting operation (vehicles with a wireless remote control or smart entry & start system)

▶ Vehicles with a wireless remote control system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 115

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant throwing out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- 5-door models: Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door from the outside

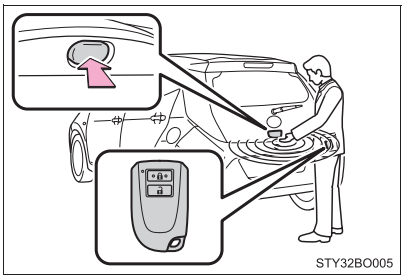
◆ Wireless remote control (if equipped)

→P. 103

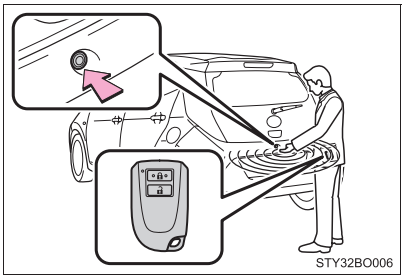
◆ Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

Press the button to unlock the back door.



Press the button to lock the back door.

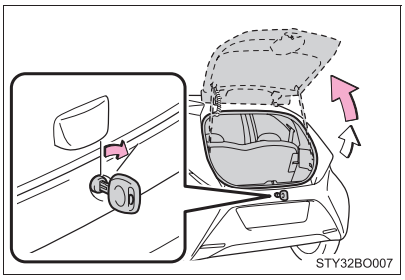


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

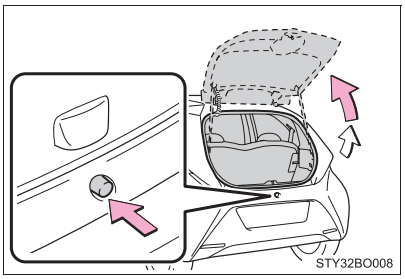
◆ Key (vehicles without a power door lock system)

Turning the key clockwise then raise the back door.



◆ Wireless remote control (if equipped)

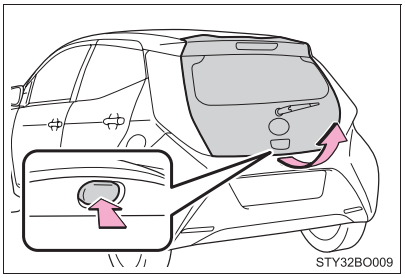
Pressing the button and raise the back door.



◆ Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

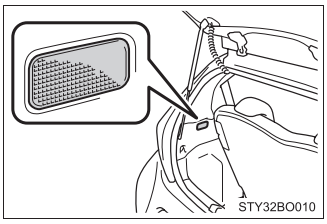
The back door cannot be closed immediately after the back door opener switch is pushed.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Luggage compartment light (if equipped)

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.

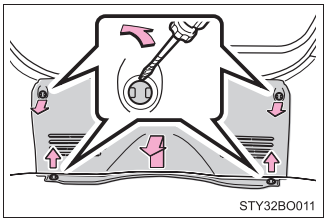


If the back door opener is inoperative (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

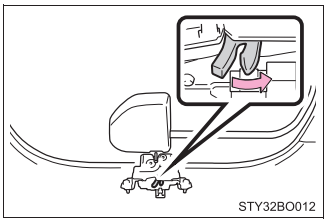
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1 Remove the 4 clips and the luggage trim.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



2 Move the lever.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Before driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

Important points while driving

Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

Operating the back door

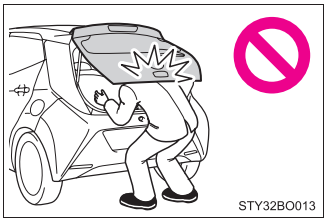
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

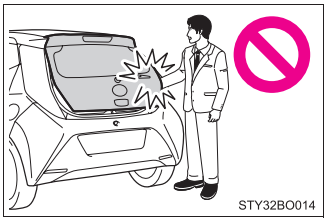
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.



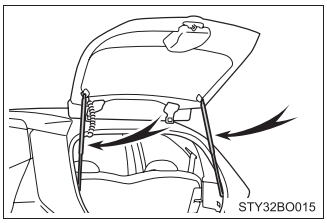
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Smart entry & start system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

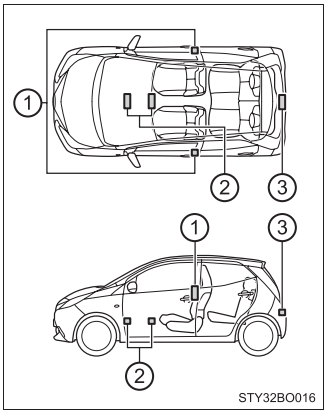
- Locks and unlocks the side doors (→P. 103)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P. 107)
- Starts the engine (→P. 154)

Antenna location

① Antennas inside/outside the cabin

② Antennas inside the cabin

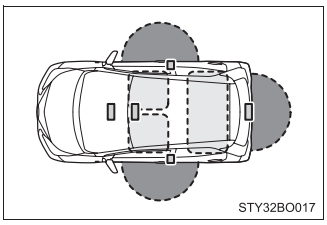
③ Antenna outside the luggage compartment



Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures for the warning light that comes on. (→P. 359)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

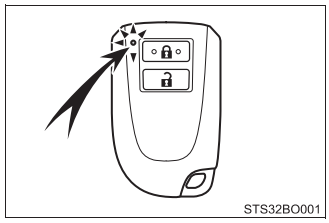
Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm pings once and exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock any door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.
	The engine switch was turned to off while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press 🔓 twice while pressing and holding 🔒. Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P. 391)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Note for the entry function**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover (if equipped) or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
  Depending on the situation, even when the electronic key in the vicinity of opposite side door to the door to be unlocked, the electronic key may be detected and the door unlocks.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

■ **Note for the unlocking function**

- There are cases when pulling the door handle while pressing the Lock/Unlock button that the door will not unlock. In those cases, after returning the door handle to the original position, press the Lock/Unlock button once again and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer for the doors to unlock after the Lock/Unlock button is pressed.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 421)

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 391)
- Starting the engine: →P. 392

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 359)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 319)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

Settings (e. g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 421)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 93, 391)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 392
- Stopping the engine: →P. 155

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Certifications for the smart entry & start system

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RS-5TY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että RS-5TY tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel RS-5TY in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil RS-5TY est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna RS-5TY står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr RS-5TY overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät RS-5TY in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ RS-5TY ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo RS-5TY è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el RS-5TY cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este RS-5TY está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan RS-5TY jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme RS-5TY vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a RS-5TY megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že RS-5TY spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento RS-5TY je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta RS-5TY v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis RS-5TY atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka RS-5TY atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że RS-5TY jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að RS-5TY er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret RS-5TY er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че RS-5TY е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul RS-5TY este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj RS-5TY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky RS-5TY eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je RS-5TY u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je RS-5TY u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Hereby, TRCZ s.r.o., declares that this BF3EW is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TRCZ s.r.o. vakuuttaa täten että BF3EW tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TRCZ s.r.o. dat het toestel BF3EW in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TRCZ s.r.o. déclare que l'appareil BF3EW est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TRCZ s.r.o. att denna BF3EW står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BF3EW overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TRCZ s.r.o., dass sich das Gerät BF3EW in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TRCZ s.r.o. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BF3EW ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TRCZ s.r.o. dichiara che questo BF3EW è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TRCZ s.r.o. declara que el BF3EW cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TRCZ s.r.o. declara que este BF3EW está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TRCZ s.r.o., jiddikjara li dan BF3EW jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TRCZ s.r.o. seadme BF3EW vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TRCZ s.r.o. nyilatkozom, hogy a BF3EW megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

TRCZ s.r.o. týmto vyhlasuje, že BF3EW spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TRCZ s.r.o. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BF3EW je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TRCZ s.r.o. izjavlja, da je ta BF3EW v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TRCZ s.r.o. deklaruoja, kad šis BF3EW atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TRCZ s.r.o. deklarē, ka BF3EW atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TRCZ s.r.o. oświadcza, że BF3EW jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TRCZ s.r.o. yfir því að BF3EW er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved at utstyret BF3EW er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TRCZ s.r.o., декларира, че BF3EW е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, TRCZ s.r.o., declară că aparatul BF3EW este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da ovaj BF3EW je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TRCZ s.r.o., deklaroj qe ky BF3EW eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da je BF3EW u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., deklariše da je BF3EW u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 113)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

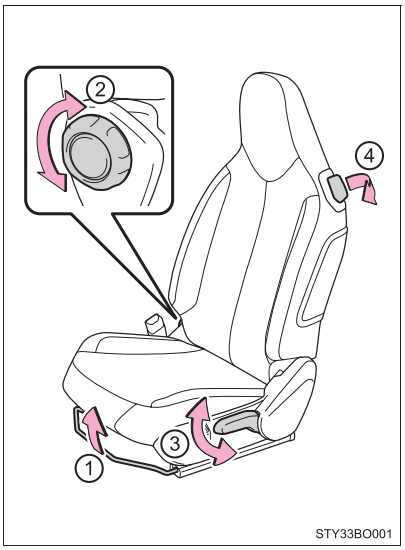
Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details on disabling the entry function.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Front seats

Adjustment procedure

① Seat position adjustment lever
② Seatback angle adjustment dial
③ Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only) (if equipped)
④ Seatback lock release lever (3-door models)

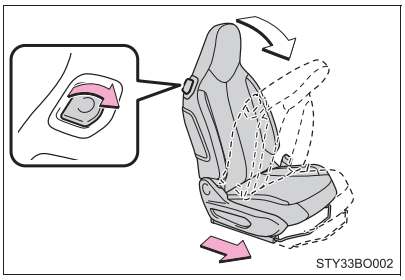


Moving front seat for rear seat entry (3-door models)

Getting in and out of the vehicle

For easy access to the rear seat, use the seatback lock release lever. When the seatback lock release lever is used, the seat's original position is memorized, so the seat may be returned to that original position.

Lift the seatback lock release lever.
The seatback will fold forward, and the seat's slide lock will be released.
Move the seat all the way forward.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

After passengers have entered the vehicle (3-door models)

Slide the seat backward and then lift the seatback. The seat will be set and locked to its previous position automatically. If the seat cannot be slid back to the previous position due to the rear passenger or luggage, the seat will be locked in that position, disabling the seat position memory system.

To recall the previous position, lift the seatback lock release lever after removing the luggage, or after having the passenger get out or sit properly so that the seat can be slid back to the previous position. However, if you slide the seat further backwards than previous position using the seat position adjustment lever, the memory of previous position will be overwritten.

WARNING

When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

Seat adjustment

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.
- 3-door models: Never allow anyone to touch seatback lock release levers while the vehicle is moving.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear seats

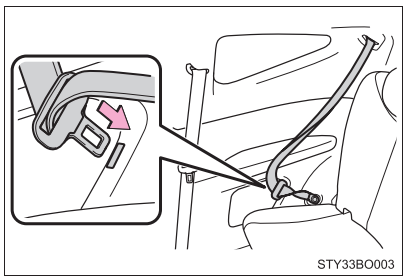
The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.

Folding down the rear seatbacks

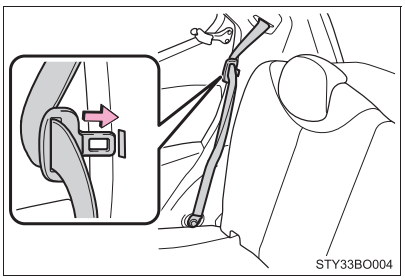
1 Stow the seat belts using the seat belt hangers.

Insert the tab of the rear seat belt as shown in the illustration.

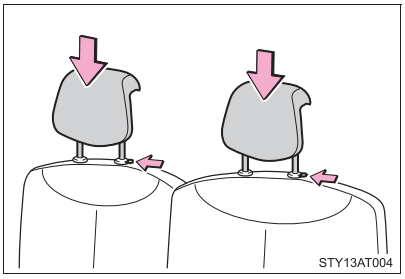
▶ 3-door models



▶ 5-door models

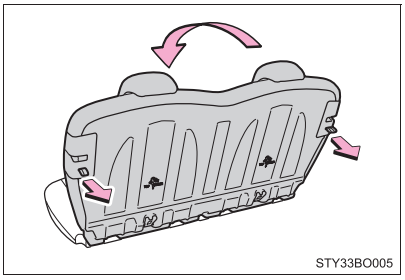


2 Lower the head restraints to the lowest position.



▶ Vehicles with a non-split rear seat

3 Pull both seatback lock release straps at the same time and fold the seatback down.

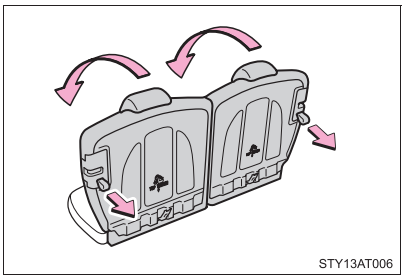


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ Vehicles with a split rear seats

3 Pull the seatback lock release strap and fold the seatback down.

Each seatback may be folded separately.



■ **After returning the rear seatback**

Remove the rear seat belts from the seat belt hangers.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to E, M or R (multi-mode manual transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Be careful not to get your hands caught when folding the rear seatbacks.
- Adjust the position of the front seat before folding down the rear seatbacks so that the front seat does not interfere with the rear seatbacks when folding down the rear seatbacks.

■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward on the top.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Stowing the seat belts**

The seat belts must be stowed before you fold down the rear seatback.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

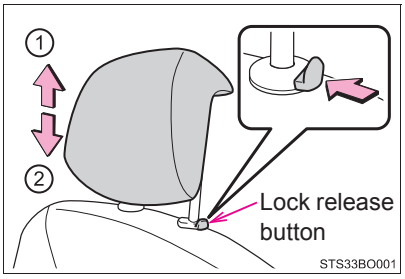
▶ Rear head restraints

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

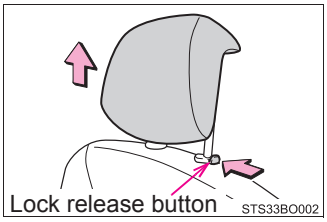
② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



■ **Removing the rear head restraints**

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



■ **Adjusting the rear seat head restraints**

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

■ **Front head restraints**

The front head restraints do not have adjusted function.

WARNING

■ **Head restraint precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

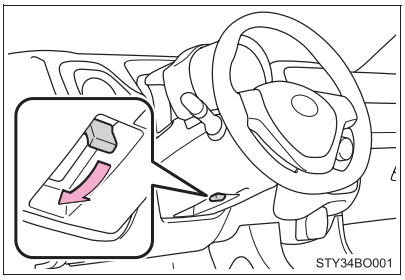
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

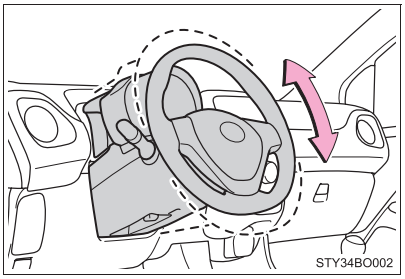
The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



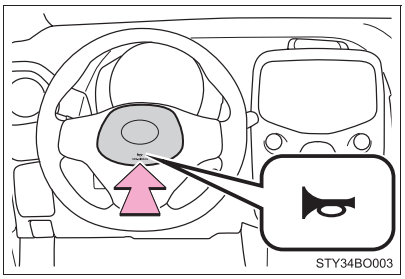
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Inside rear view mirror

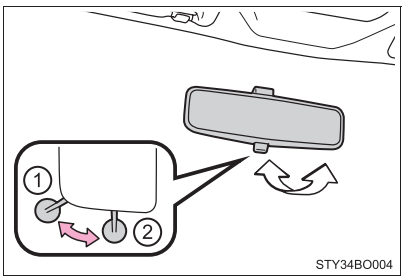
The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Anti-glare function

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

② Anti-glare position



WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

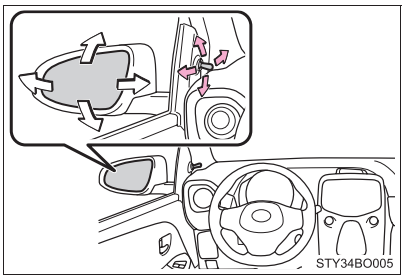
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual-adjustable type

Adjust the mirror up, down, in or out using the lever.

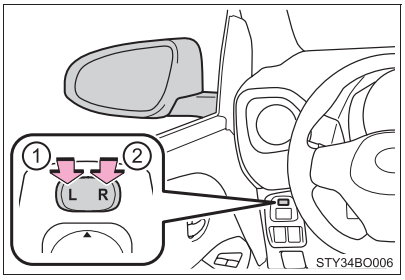


▶ Power-adjustable type

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left

② Right



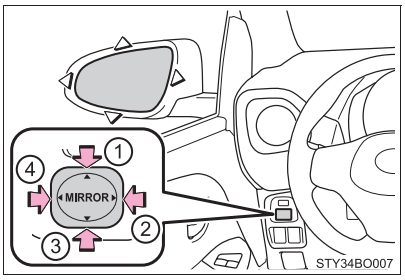
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

③ Down

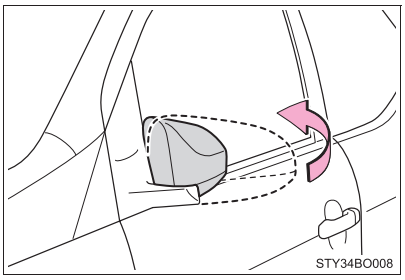
④ Left



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Folding the mirrors

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



Mirror angle can be adjusted when (power-adjustable type)

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

When the mirrors are fogged up (power-adjustable type)

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 258, 264)

WARNING

Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

When the mirror defoggers are operating (power-adjustable type)

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Power windows*

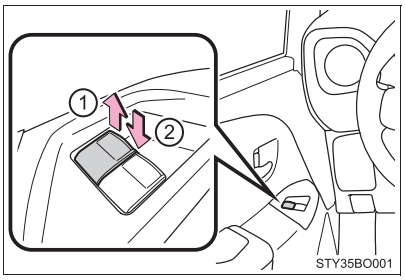
Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

① Closing

② Opening



The power windows can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

*: If equipped

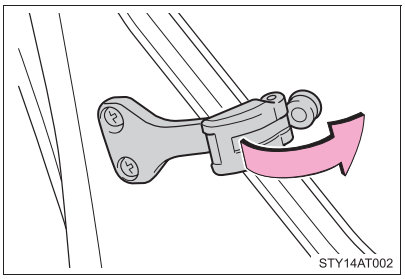
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear side windows (5-door models)

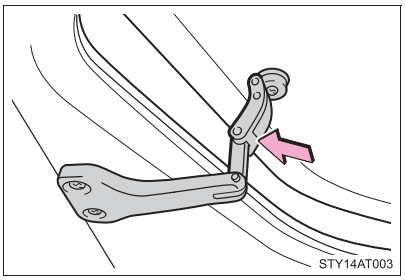
The rear side windows can be opened and closed.

Opening the rear side windows

1 Pull the latch handle toward you and swing it fully out.



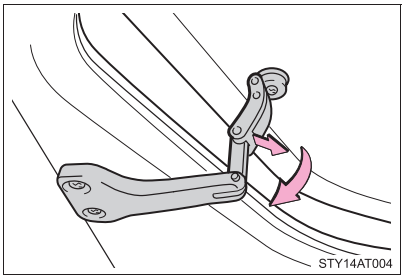
2 Push the latch handle to securely lock the latch as shown in the illustration.



Closing the rear side windows

Close the rear side window as shown in the illustration.

When closing the window, make sure it is completely closed.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

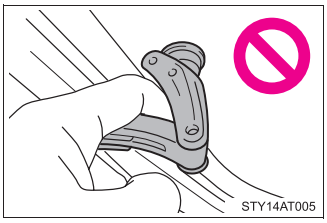
WARNING

■ **When driving the vehicle**

Be sure not to put any body parts, such as hands, out of the rear side windows while the driving. Doing so could be very dangerous because serious injury may result from collisions or when the brakes are suddenly applied.

■ **When closing the rear side windows**

Take care to prevent hands or fingers from being caught in the latch handle. Failure to do so may result in serious injury.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Canvas top*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the canvas top.

Opening and closing

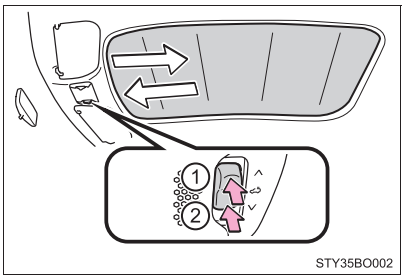
① Opens the canvas top*

② Closes the canvas top*

The canvas top stops slightly before the fully close position.

Press the switch again to fully close the canvas top.

*: Lightly press either end of the canvas top switch to stop the canvas top partway.



■ **The canvas top can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **System safeguard**

When the canvas top repeatedly opening and closing, it may stop temporarily for system protection. With the engine switch in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) normal operations can be resumed after several minutes.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **When the canvas top auto operation is not available**

Perform the following procedure:

1. Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “ON” (engine running) position.

   Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON (engine running) mode.

2. Press and hold the close switch until the following operations finishes.
   Canvas top closes → canvas top opens → canvas top closes again

3. Check to make sure that the canvas top is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the auto operation is available, the initialization is finished correctly.
If the auto operation is not available, perform the initialization method again.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Opening and closing the canvas top**

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the canvas top.
- The driver is responsible for canvas top opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the canvas top. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the canvas top.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the canvas top is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the canvas top

- Do not sit or place excessive weight on the canvas top. It may cause of damage of canvas top operation.
- Remove any standing water from the outer canvas and dry the surface before opening roof. The water can potentially enter into the vehicle and may cause interior water damage.
- Do not leave the canvas top open for long term, such as longer than one day. Doing so may lead to discoloration in the folds of the outer canvas fabric and possibility of irreparable creasing of the outer canvas fabric.
- To prevent from damaging the canvas top material, do not operate the canvas top when the temperature is below 0°C (32°F) or the outer canvas fabric is frozen. If necessary to do so, warm the vehicle in a heated garage prior to operation the canvas top mechanism.
- Remove ice and snow before opening the canvas top. Also, do not use sharp-edged objects or anything that may cause a scratch to the outer canvas fabric.
- Do not put any objects on the guide rail and surround area. It may cause of jamming for sliding canvas top.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 140

Cargo and luggage 149

Trailer towing 150

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system).....151

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....154

Multi-mode manual transmission 159

Manual transmission.....163

Turn signal lever 165

Parking brake 166

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch.....167

Fog light switch 171

Windshield wiper and washer 173

Rear window wiper and washer 175

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap.....177

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Speed limiter.....181

Stop & Start system 185

Driving assist systems 191

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 196

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 151, 154

Driving

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to E or M. (→P. 159)

When shifting the shift lever to E: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows E.

When shifting the shift lever to M: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows 1.

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 166)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 163)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 166)

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

1 With the shift lever in E or M, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P. 166)

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 159)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P. 166)
If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 163)

Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: If the Stop & Start system is enabled, shifting the shift lever to N and releasing the clutch pedal will stop the engine. (→P. 185)

Parking the vehicle

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

1 With the shift lever in E or M, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 166)

3 Shift the shift lever to E, M or R. (→P. 159)

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows 1 or R.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 166)

3 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 163)

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R and block the wheels as needed.

4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Starting off on a steep uphill

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

1 With the brake pedal depressed, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to E or M.

When shifting the shift lever to E: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows E.

When shifting the shift lever to M: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows 1.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

■ When starting off on a uphill (vehicles with a hill-start assist control)

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P. 191)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 419)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When starting the vehicle**

On vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission, always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from moving unexpectedly.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 343
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 159, 163)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■When shifting the shift lever

- On vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission, do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to E or M (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission) or 1 (vehicles with a manual transmission) while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- On vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- On vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission, in order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ **When the vehicle is parked**

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

- On vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission, always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to E, M or R, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.
- On vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission, do not turn off the engine until 1st or reverse is engaged properly and completely. Confirm that the gear is engaged by viewing the gear position indicator.
  Parking the vehicle without a gear engaged may cause the vehicle to move result in an accident.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.
  Have your brakes fixed immediately.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

- Do not use the accelerator pedal or starting assist system to hold the vehicle on a hill.
  Doing so may damage the clutch.

▶ Manual transmission

- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
    Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gears other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

■ **Avoiding damage to vehicle parts**

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■ **If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 361, 374)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of engine oil, and transaxle fluid, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

WARNING

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover (if equipped)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ **Load and distribution**

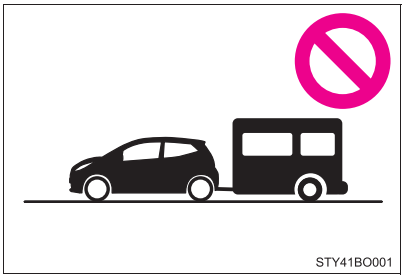
- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Trailer towing

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Firmly depress the brake pedal, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position and shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 159)

3 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission

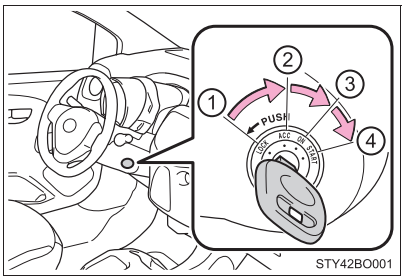
1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N. (→P. 163)

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed.

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

④ “START”

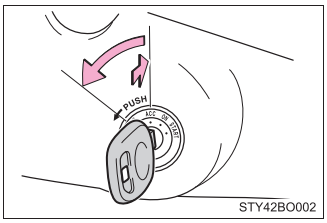
For starting the engine.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”

1 Shift the shift lever to E, M or R (multi-mode manual transmission) or N (manual transmission). (→P. 159, 163).

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.

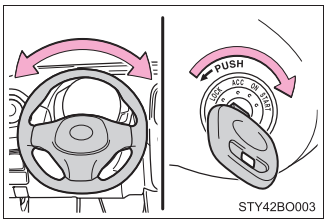


If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 69) Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 343)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods of time without the engine running.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Firmly depress the brake pedal, press the engine switch once and shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 159)

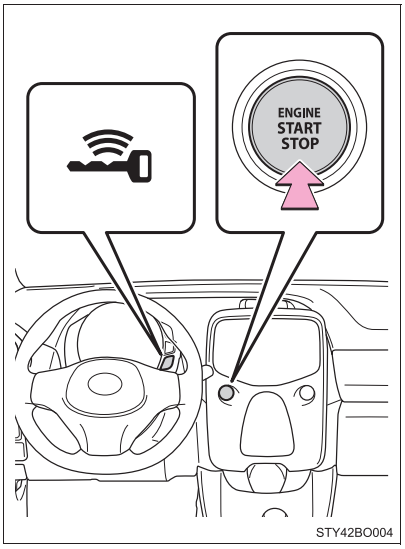
The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will turn on. If the indicator light does not turn on, the engine cannot be started.

3 Press the engine switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ Manual transmission

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N. (→P. 163)

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

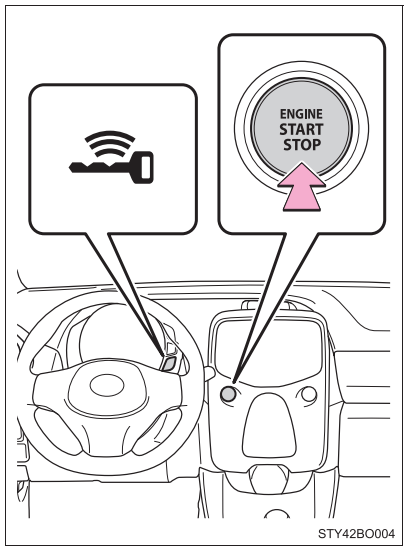
The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will turn on. If the indicator light does not turn on, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



Stopping the engine

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to E, M or R (multi-mode manual transmission) or N (manual transmission).

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 166)

4 Press the engine switch.

5 Release the brake pedal (multi-mode manual transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with the brake pedal (multi-mode manual transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

Off

The emergency flashers can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.

ACCESSORY mode

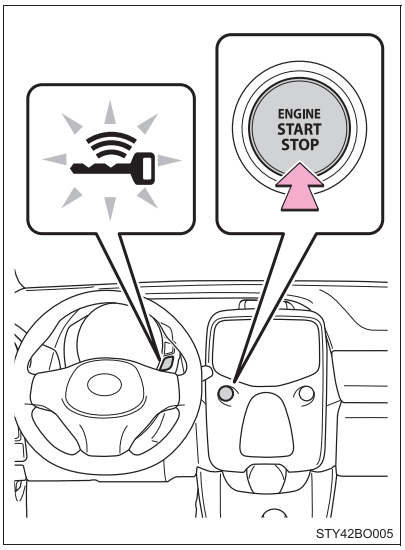
Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.

IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.



Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 117

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 115

Notes for the entry function

→P. 116

If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 69) Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The steering lock may not have been canceled.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

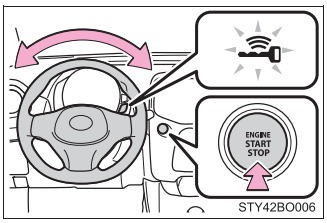
■ **Steering lock**

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.

Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **If the system is malfunctioning**

→P. 355

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 319

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

- When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the engine may not start or the engine switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 391

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 343)

However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is illuminated, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked immediately.

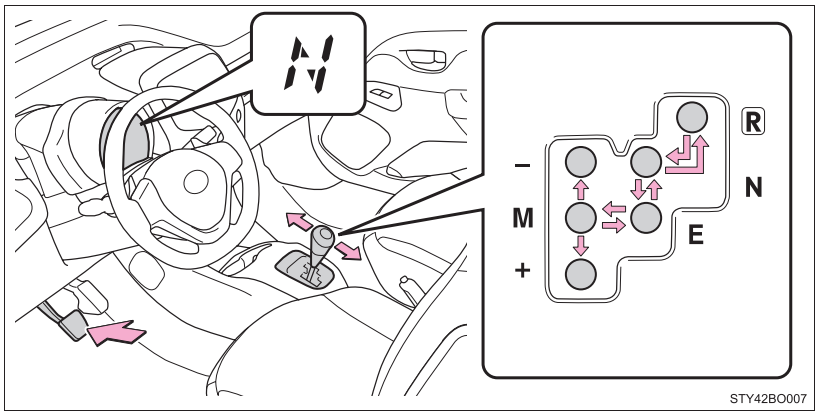
■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Multi-mode manual transmission*

Shifting the shift lever



Shift position uses

Shift position	Function
R	Reversing
N	Neutral or starting the engine
E	Easy (E) mode driving*1
M	Manual (M) mode driving*2 (→P. 160)

*1: The most appropriate gear position is automatically selected according to operation of the accelerator pedal and vehicle speed.

*2: A gear position must be selected manually. However, the gear position may automatically be changed down optimally according to vehicle speed.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Changing gear positions in M mode

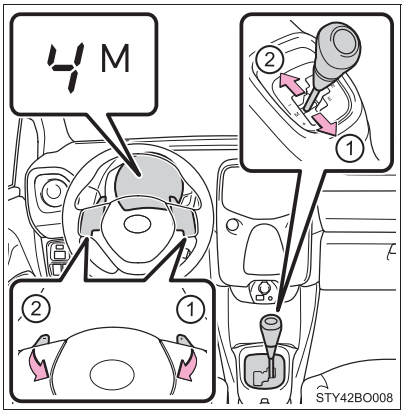
Shift the shift lever to M and operate the shift lever or paddle shift switch.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

When the accelerator pedal is depressed further, while driving, downshifting will be performed.

Shifting operation may be restricted depending on the vehicle speed.

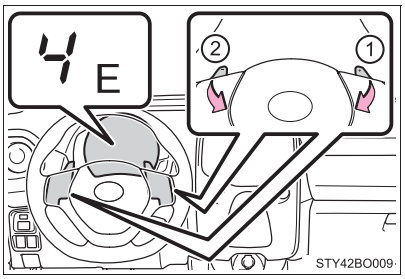


Changing gear positions in E mode

When the shift position is in E, the paddle shift switches can be used to select a gear position temporarily. When a gear position is selected, the gear position will be displayed.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

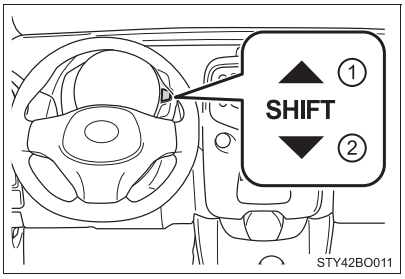
Gear Shift Indicator

The Gear Shift Indicator is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

Gear Shift Indicator operates only M mode.



Maximum allowable speeds

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

km/h (mph)

Gear position	Maximum speed
1	43 (27)
2	80 (50)
3	133 (83)
4	158 (98)
5	—

Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer (in E mode [when the paddle shift switch is operated] or M mode)

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

If the shift lever cannot be shifted

- With the shift lever in N
  Depress the brake pedal to shift the shift lever. If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. (→P. 390)
- With the shift lever in a position other than N
  →P. 390

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **If the driver's door is opened when the shift lever is in a position other than N and the engine is running**

A buzzer will sound. Close the driver's door.

■ **If the parking brake is set when the shift lever is in a position other than N with engine running**

- When the driver's door is opened
  A buzzer will sound and the gear position will automatically change to N in 10 seconds.
- When the driver's door is closed
  A buzzer will sound and the gear position will automatically change to N in 90 seconds.

■ **If the M indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to M**

This may indicate a malfunction in the multi-mode manual transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
(In this situation, the vehicle will operate as if the shift lever is in E.)

■ **If the N indicator is flashing**

- When shifting the shift lever:
  Shift the shift lever to N. Wait a few seconds and shift the shift lever to the desired position.
- When the engine is turned off:
  Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  Turn the engine switch to the "ON" position and shift the shift lever to N, and then to the desired position.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode and shift the shift lever to N, and then to the desired position.

If the indicator still blinks after the above operations, shift the shift lever to N and start the engine. Then, shift the shift lever to the desired position.

■ **If the N indicator is flashing and the warning buzzer is beeping**

Shift the shift lever to N, and then to E, M or R.

■ **Reverse warning buzzer**

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift lever is in R.

⚠ WARNING

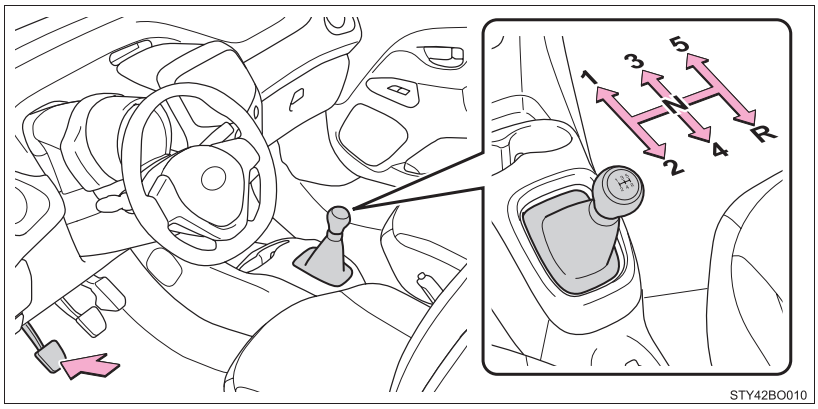
■ **Gear Shift Indicator display**

For safety, the driver should not look only a the display. Refer to the display when it is safe to do so while considering actual traffic and road conditions. Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Manual transmission*

Shifting the shift lever



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

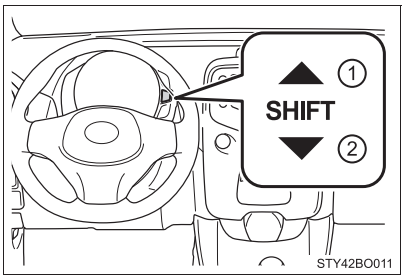
If it is difficult to shift in reverse, shift the shift lever to N, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.

Gear Shift Indicator

The Gear Shift Indicator is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting (1KR engine only)



*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Gear Shift Indicator display**

The Gear Shift Indicator may not be displayed when your foot is placed on the clutch pedal.

■ **Maximum downshifting speed**

Observe the downshifting speeds in the following table to prevent over-revving the engine.

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed	
	1KR engine	HM01 engine
1	52 (32)	51 (32)
2	97 (60)	97 (60)
3	142 (88)	137 (85)
4	—	170 (106)

⚠ WARNING

■ **Gear Shift Indicator display**

For safety, the driver should not look only at the display. Refer to the display when it is safe to do so while considering actual traffic and road conditions. Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

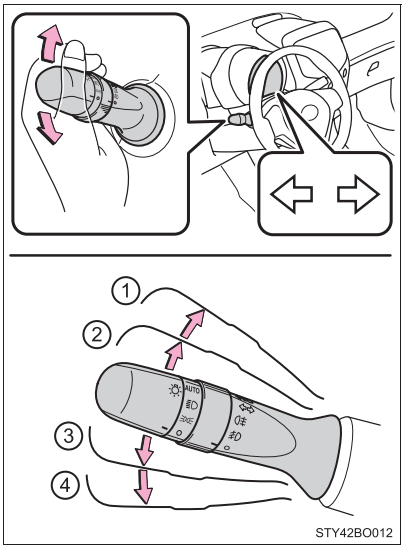
② Lane change to the right (push and hold the lever partway)

The right hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

③ Lane change to the left (push and hold the lever partway)

The left hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

④ Left turn



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

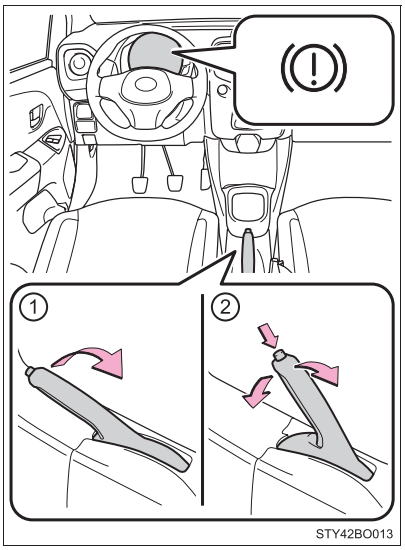
Parking brake

① Sets the parking brake

Fully pull the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

② Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.



Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

→P. 352

Usage in winter time

→P. 197

NOTICE

Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

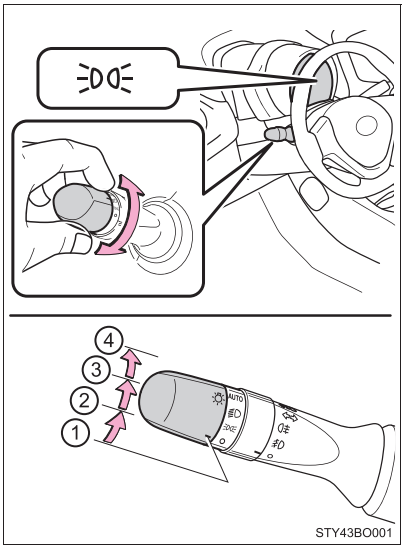
Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

① ○ The daytime running lights (if equipped) turn on.

② The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

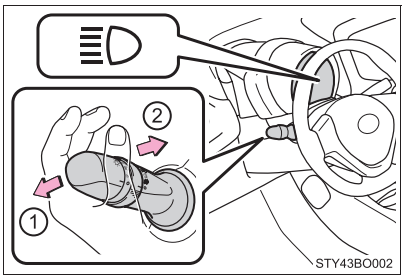
③ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

④ AUTO (If equipped)
The headlights, daytime running lights (if equipped) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
(When the engine switch is in the “ON” position [vehicles without a smart entry & start system] or IGNITION ON mode [vehicles with a smart entry & start system])



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Turning on the high beam headlights



① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

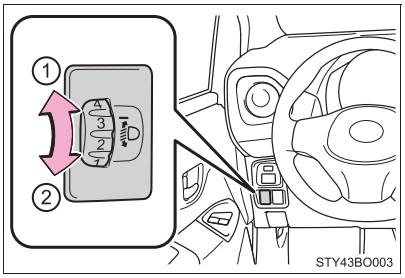
Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



① Raises the level of the headlights

② Lowers the level of the headlights

Guide to dial settings

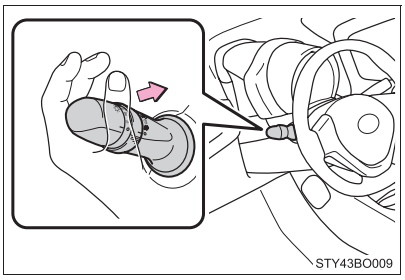
Loading condition	Control switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + one passenger in the front seat	0.5
All passengers	1.5
All passengers + full luggage loading to the luggage room	3
Driver + full luggage loading to the luggage room	3.5

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Follow me home system (if equipped)

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO or ○ after turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).



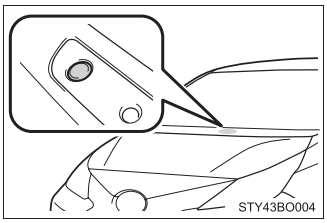
Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.

Daytime running light system (if equipped)

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor (if equipped)

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



Automatic light off system (if equipped)

- When the light switch is in ≣D⇐ or ≣D :
  The headlights and front fog lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
- When the light switch is in AUTO :
  The headlights and all lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position, the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Battery-saving function (if equipped)**

In the following conditions, the remaining lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes in order to prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged:

- The headlights and/or tail lights are on.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position or turned off.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- The light switch is in or AUTO.

This function will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- When the light switch is operated.
- When a door is opened or closed.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

▶ Front and rear fog light switch

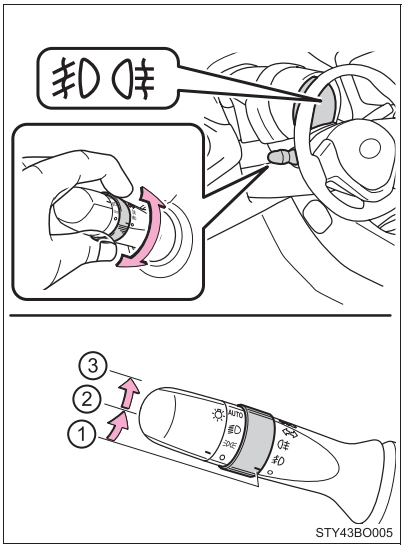
① ○ Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

On some models: Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

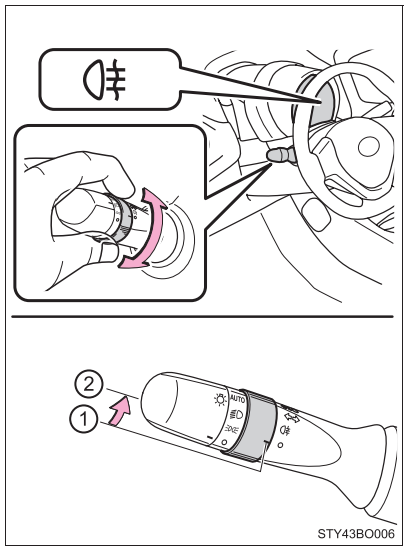
▶ Rear fog light switch

① ○ Turns the rear fog lights off

② Turns the rear fog lights on

On some models: Releasing the switch ring returns it to ○ .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog lights: The front fog lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a rear fog light switch

The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Windshield wiper and washer

Operating the wiper lever

Operate the lever as follows to operate the wiper.

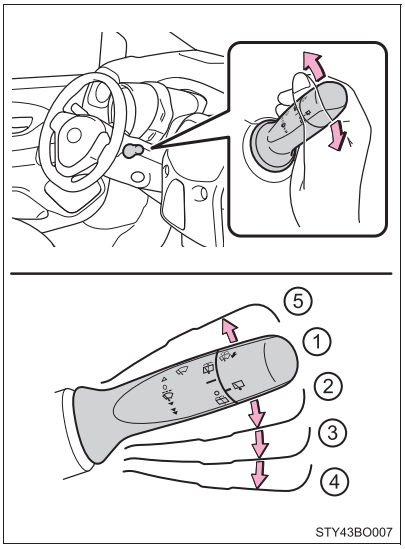
① ○ Off

② Intermittent windshield wiper operation

③ ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation

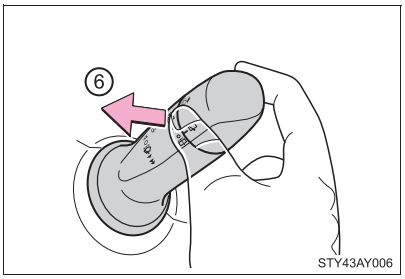
④ ▼▼ High speed windshield wiper operation

⑤ △ Temporary operation



⑥ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked, if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the wiper on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear window wiper and washer

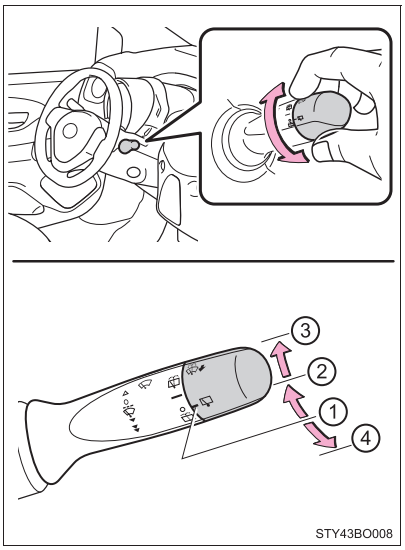
Turning the end of the lever turns on the rear window wiper and washer.

① ○ Off

② ▬ Normal window wiper operation

③ Washer/wiper dual operation

④ Washer operation



■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If no washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked, if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the wiper on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

EU area:
Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

Except EU area:
Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

NOTICE

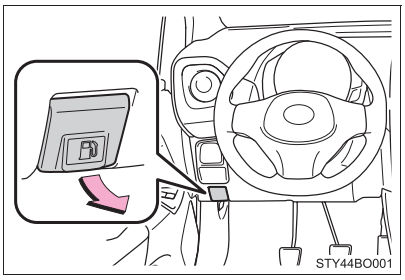
Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

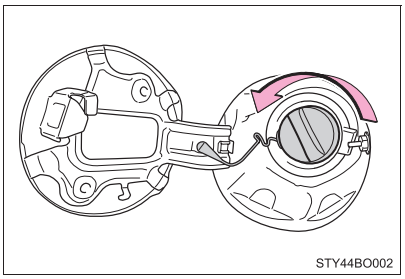
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Opening the fuel tank cap

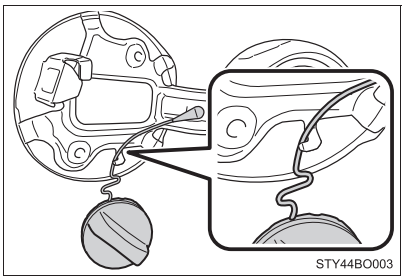
1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.



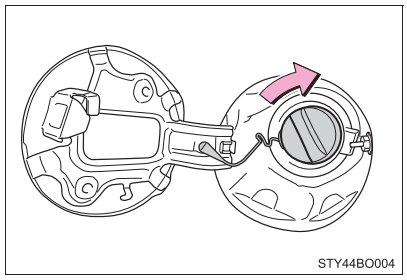
3 Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

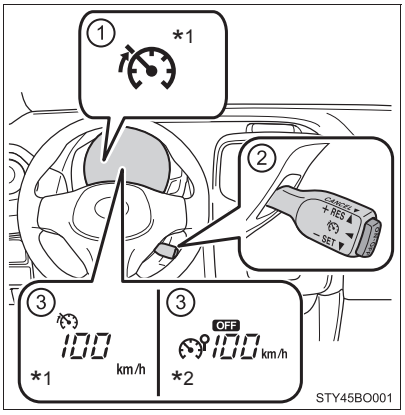
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Speed limiter*

Summary of functions

A desired maximum speed can be set using the speed limiter switch. The speed limiter prevents vehicle speed from exceeding the set speed.

① Indicator
② Speed limiter switch
③ Display
*1: For 1KR engine
*2: For HM01 engine

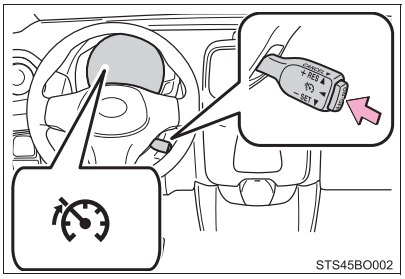


Setting the speed limiter

▶ 1KR engine

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the speed limiter.

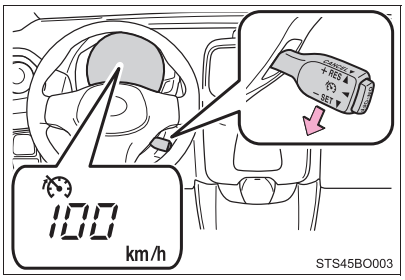
Press the button once more to deactivate the speed limiter.



*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

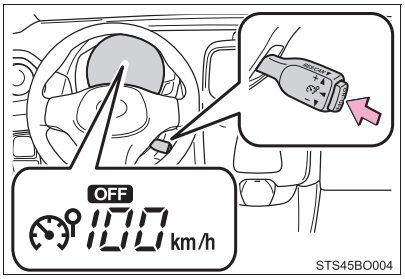
2 Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and push the lever down to set the desired maximum speed.



▶ HM01 engine

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the speed limiter.

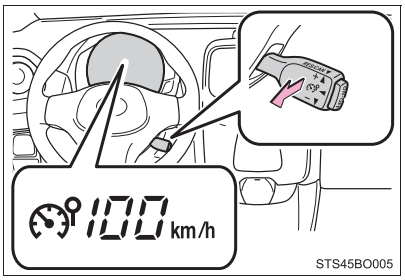
Press the button once more to deactivate the speed limiter.



2 Pull the lever towards you to setting the speed limiter.

The last desired maximum speed is set. To change the desired maximum speed: →P. 182

When the speed limiter is set, the “OFF” indicator turns off.



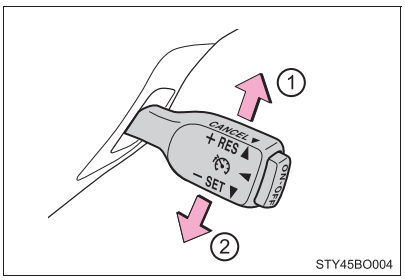
Adjusting the speed setting

① Increase speed

② Decrease speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pushing the lever up or down and releasing it.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Canceling and resuming the speed limiter

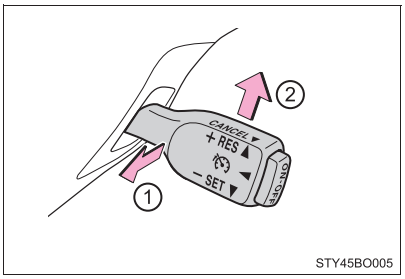
▶ 1KR engine

① Cancel

Pull the lever towards you to cancel the speed limiter.

② Resume

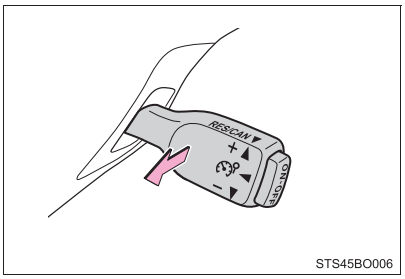
To resume use of the speed limiter, push the lever up.



▶ HM01 engine

Cancel/Resume

Pulling the lever towards you cancels the speed limiter. Pulling the lever towards you again resumes the speed limiter.



■ **When setting the speed limiter**

If the vehicle speed is set lower than 30 km/h (20 mph), the desired maximum speed is set to 30 km/h (20 mph).

■ **Exceeding the set speed**

In the following situations, when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, the display characters will flash:

- When fully depressing the accelerator pedal
- When driving down a slope (A warning buzzer will sound)

■ **When the speed limiter is operating (1KR engine only)**

Speed limiter information is displayed in the multi-information display when it is operating. When the display is switched over to another display, the speed limiter information returns after 6 seconds.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the speed limiter by mistake**

Switch the speed limiter off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for speed limiter**

Do not use speed limiter in either of the following situations.
Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Stop & Start system*

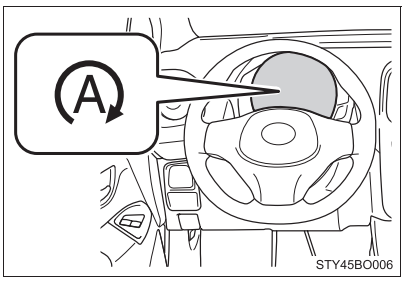
The Stop & Start system stops and restarts the engine according to the clutch pedal operation for stopping and starting the vehicle.

Stopping the engine

1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, stop the vehicle. Then shift the shift lever to N.

2 Release the clutch pedal.

The engine will stop and the Stop & Start indicator will come on.



Restarting the engine

Check that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

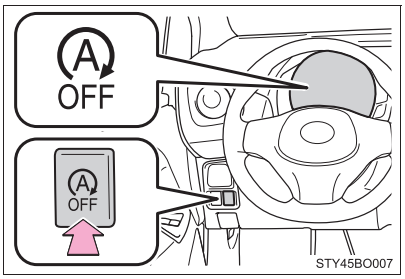
The engine will restart. The Stop & Start indicator will go off.
(In this situation, releasing the clutch pedal will not stop the engine again.)

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Disabling the Stop & Start system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.



The Stop & Start cancel indicator will come on.

The engine will not stop at each stop when the clutch pedal is depressed to stop the engine (→P. 185).

Pressing the switch again to re-enable the Stop & Start system.

If the Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped

- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will restart the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned off), the engine will not be stopped.
- With the Stop & Start system disabled, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will re-enable the system but not stop the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned on), the engine will be stopped.

Operating conditions

- The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:
  - The engine is adequately warmed up.
  - The battery is sufficiently charged.
  - The driver's door is closed.
  - The hood is closed.
  - The driver's seat belt is fastened.
  - The clutch pedal is not being depressed.
  - The shift lever is in N.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- In the following circumstances the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.
  - The engine coolant temperature is extremely high or low.
  - The outside temperature is extremely low.
  - The air conditioning system is being used when the vehicle interior temperature is extremely high such as after the vehicle was parked under the hot sun.
  - The air conditioning system is being used when the outside temperature is high or low.
  - Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system only: The windshield defogger is being used.
  - The battery is not sufficiently charged, or is undergoing a periodic recharge.
  - Due to traffic or other circumstances the vehicle is stopped repeatedly, resulting in the amount of time the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system to become excessively high.
  - The brake booster vacuum is low.
  - A large amount of electricity is being used.
  - At high altitude.

When the above conditions improve, the Stop & Start system will stop and restart the engine from the next time the vehicle is stopped.

- In the following situations, the engine may start even without the clutch pedal being depressed.
  - The brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
  - The air conditioning system is being used or turned on.
  - Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system only: The windshield defogger is turned on.
  - The battery is not sufficiently charged.
  - The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.
  - A large amount of electricity is being used.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- In the following situations, it may take longer than normal for the Stop & Start system to activate.
  - The battery is discharged.
  - After the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected after a battery replacement, etc.
  - The engine coolant temperature is low.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Automatic reactivation of the Stop & Start system**

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position then to the “START” position

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned off then the engine is started.

■ **The Stop & Start system protection feature**

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to maintain power for the Stop & Start system function.
If this occurs, turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position then to the “ACC” or “ON” position re-enables the audio system.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to maintain power for the Stop & Start system function.
If this occurs, turning the engine switch off then to ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode re-enables the audio system.

■ **Steering wheel operation**

When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the steering wheel may become heavier than when driving.

■ **Hood**

If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine cannot be restarted by the Stop & Start system or the automatic engine start function. Restart the engine with the engine switch operation. (→P. 151, 154)

■ **When to use the Stop & Start system**

Use the Stop & Start system when stopping the vehicle temporarily at red lights, intersections, etc. When stopping the vehicle for a longer period of time, turn off the engine completely.

■ **Stop & Start system warning buzzer**

If the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system and the following action is performed, a buzzer will sound and Stop & Start indicator will flash. This indicates that the engine is only stopped by the Stop & Start system, not that the engine has been turned off completely.

- The shift lever is shifted into a position other than N with the clutch pedal released.
  Even in this situation, the engine starts if the clutch pedal is depressed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **If the Stop & Start cancel indicator continues to flash**

The Stop & Start system may be malfunctioning. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If the windshield is fogged up while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

- Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system: Restart the engine by depressing the clutch pedal (→P. 185) or by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch, and then set the air outlet selection dial to . (→P. 258)
- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system: Turn the windshield defogger on. (The engine will start due to the automatic engine start function.) (→P. 264)

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

■ **The Stop & Start system operation time and Stop & Start system total operation time display**

→P. 86

■ **Replacing battery**

The installed battery is specific to the Stop & Start system. It should only be replaced with a battery of identical type and rating.

Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

WARNING

■ **When the Stop & Start system is operating**

- Keep the shift lever in N and apply the brake pedal or parking brake for safety while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  Unexpected accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Do not leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  Unexpected accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Ensure that the engine is not stopped by the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area. The engine may restart due to the automatic engine start function, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle and resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

If any one of the following situations occurs, the Stop & Start system may not operate correctly, thus, please have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- While the driver's seat belt is fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light flashes.
- Even when the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light remains off.
- Even when the driver's door is closed, the open door warning light comes on, or the interior light comes on when the interior light switch is in the door position.
- Even when the driver's door is opened, the open door warning light does not come on, or the interior light does not come on when the interior light switch is in the door position.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) (if equipped)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRC (Traction Control) (vehicles with a VSC system)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

◆ Hill-start assist control (vehicles with a VSC system)

Prevents the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on a incline or slippery slope.

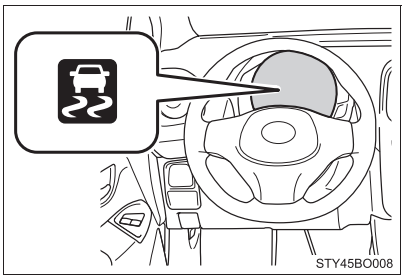
◆ Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



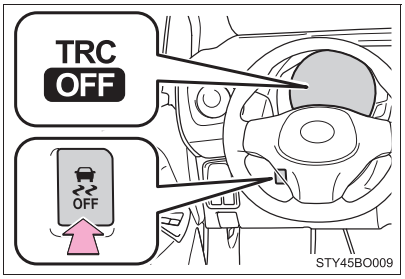
Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

■ Turning off the TRC system only

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release the button.

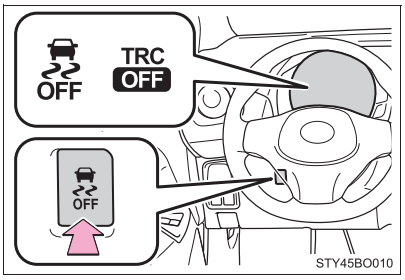
The “TRC OFF” indicator will come on.
Press the button again to turn the system back on.



■ Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold the button for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The “TRC OFF” indicator and VSC off indicator will come on.
Press the button again to turn the system back on.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC and TRC systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically reactivated in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic reactivation will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: The shift lever is moved to N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- Approximately 2 seconds elapse after the brake pedal is released.

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

WARNING

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to E, M or R (multi-mode manual transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

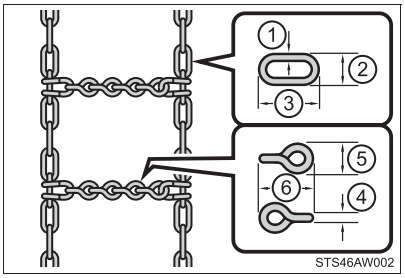
Selecting tire chains

▶ Vehicles with 14-inch tires

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

Side chain:
① 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter
② 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width
③ 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length

Cross chain:
④ 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter
⑤ 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width
⑥ 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length



▶ Vehicles with 15-inch tires

Tire chains cannot be mounted on the 15-inch tires.
Snow tires should be use instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 — 1.0 km (1/4 — 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.
- If wheel ornaments are used, they will be scratched by the chain band, so remove the ornaments before putting on the chains.

WARNING

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Audio system 5

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types 200
Steering wheel audio switches.....202
AUX port/USB port 203

5-2. Using the audio system
Optimal use of the audio system 204

5-3. Using the radio
Radio operation 206

5-4. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod 211
Listening USB memory device 219
Using the AUX port.....226

5-5. Using Bluetooth® devices
Bluetooth® audio/phone.....227
Using the steering wheel switches 233
Registering a Bluetooth® device.....234

5-6. "SETUP" menu
Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth*" menu) 235
Using the "SETUP" menu ("TEL" menu) 239

5-7. Bluetooth® Audio
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....242

5-8. Bluetooth® Phone
Making a phone call.....244
Receiving a phone call.....246
Speaking on the phone.....247

5-9. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 249

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

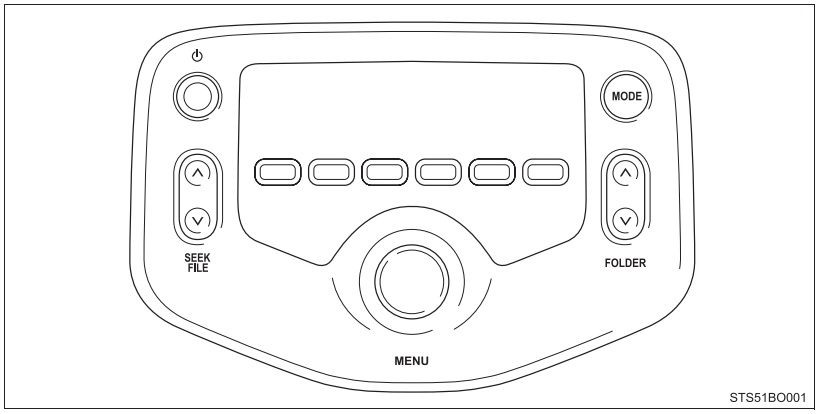
Audio system types*

▶ Vehicles with a multimedia system

Refer to the “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

▶ Vehicles without a multimedia system

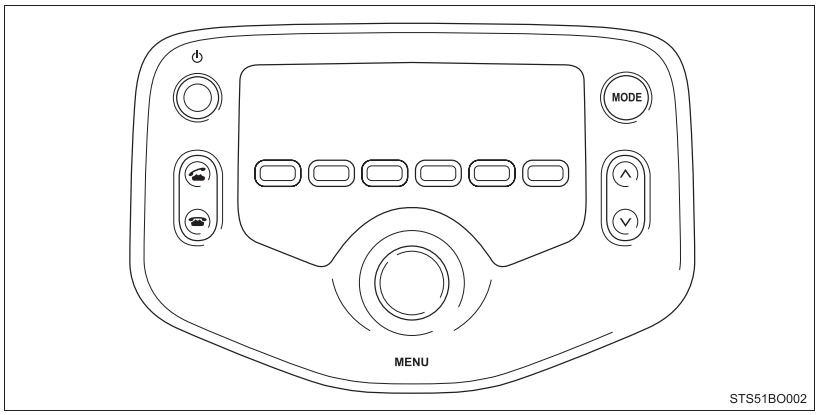
● Type A (AM/FM radio)



*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

● Type B (AM/FM radio with Bluetooth®)



■ **Using cellular phones**

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine stopped.

■ **To avoid damaging the audio system**

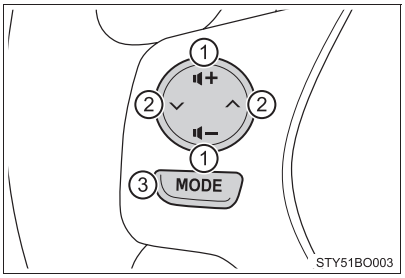
Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Steering wheel audio switches*

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

② Radio mode:
- Press: Select a radio station
- Press and hold: Seek up/down

Bluetooth®, iPod or USB mode:
- Press: Select a track/file/song
- Press and hold: Select a folder or album (Bluetooth® or USB)

③ “MODE” switch
- Turns the power on, selects audio source
- Press and hold this switch to mute or pause the current operation. To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold the switch again.

WARNING

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

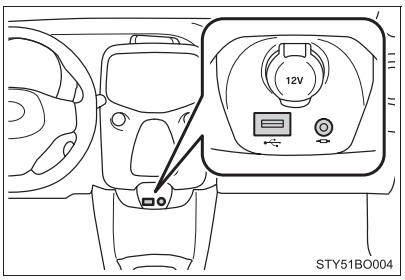
*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

AUX port/USB port*

Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Press the “MODE” button to select “iPod”, “USB” or “AUX”.

Connecting using the AUX port/USB port



iPod

Connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

USB memory

Connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

Portable audio player

Connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

WARNING

While driving

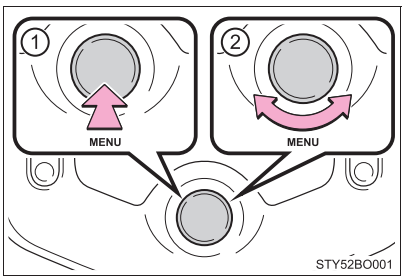
Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Optimal use of the audio system*

The sound quality, volume balance, ASL and AUX settings can be adjusted.



① Displays the “SETUP” menu/ Selecting the mode

② Changes the following settings

- Sound quality and volume balance
  →P. 205
  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.
- Automatic Sound Levelizer
  →P. 205
- AUX setting
  →P. 205

Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

1. Press the “MENU” knob.
2. Turn the knob to select “Sound settings”.
3. Press the knob.
4. Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode.
   “Bass”, “Treble”, “Balance”, or “ASL” can be selected.
5. Press the knob.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Adjusting sound quality**

Turning the “MENU” knob adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	“Bass”	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	“Treble”	-5 to 5		
Left/right volume balance	“Balance”	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Press the knob or (Back) to return to the sound setting menu.

■ **Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)**

When ASL is selected, turn the “MENU” knob to change the amount of ASL.
“LOW”, “MID”, “HIGH”, or “OFF” can be selected.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

Press the knob or (Back) to return to the sound setting menu.

■ **Changing the AUX settings**

1 Press the “MENU” knob.

2 Turn the knob to select “AUX Changes”.

3 Press the knob to select “On” or “Off”.

On mode: AUX can be use

Off mode: AUX cannot be use

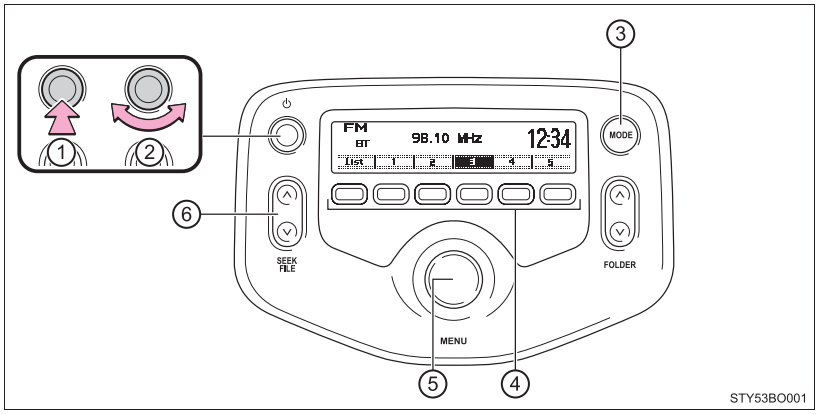
Press (Back) to return to the setup menu.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Radio operation*

Press the “MODE” button until “AM”, “FM” or “DAB” (if equipped) is displayed.

▶ Type A

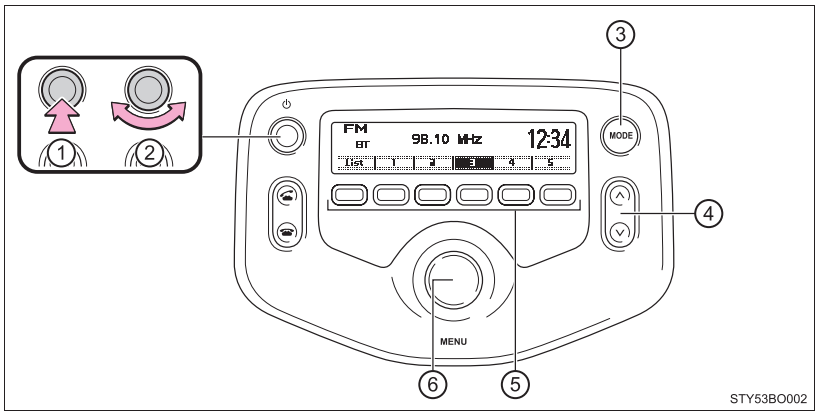


① Power
② Volume
③ Changing the audio source
④ Station selectors
⑤ Adjusting the frequency or selecting items
⑥ Seeking the frequency

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ Changing the audio source
④ Seeking the frequency
⑤ Station selectors
⑥ Adjusting the frequency or selecting items

Setting station presets

1 Search for the desired stations by turning the “MENU” knob or pressing the “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK/FILE” button (type A) or “∧” or “∨” button (type B).

2 Press and hold a desired station selector button until you hear a beep.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Using the station list (FM mode only)

Updating the station list

1. Press (List).

   The station list will be displayed.

2. Press (Update) to update the list.

   "Updating" is displayed while the searching is in process, and then available stations will be listed on the display.

   To cancel the updating process, press (Back).

Selecting a station from the station list

1. Press (List).

   The station list will be displayed.

2. Turn the "MENU" knob to select a station.
3. Press the knob to tune in the station.

   To return to the previous display, press (Back).

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station.

Listening to stations of the same network

1. Press the "MENU" knob.
2. Turn the knob to "Radio" and press the knob.
3. Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode: "FM AF", "Region code" or "DAB AF" (if equipped).
4. Press the knob to select "On" or "Off".

   FM AF On/DAB AF On (if equipped) mode:
   The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

   Region code On mode:
   The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Traffic information**

1 Press the “MENU” knob.

2 Turn the knob to “Radio” and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob to “FM TA” mode.

4 Press the knob to select “On” or “Off”.

TP mode:

The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode:

The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received. In FM modes, the system will be mute unless traffic information is being broadcast.

The audio system returns to the previous mode when the traffic information ends.

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

Stations presets are erased.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the roof. The antenna can be removed from the base by turning it.

■ **Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio (if equipped)**

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

To prevent damage, remove the antenna in the following cases

- The antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage.
- A cover will be put on the roof.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Listening to an iPod*

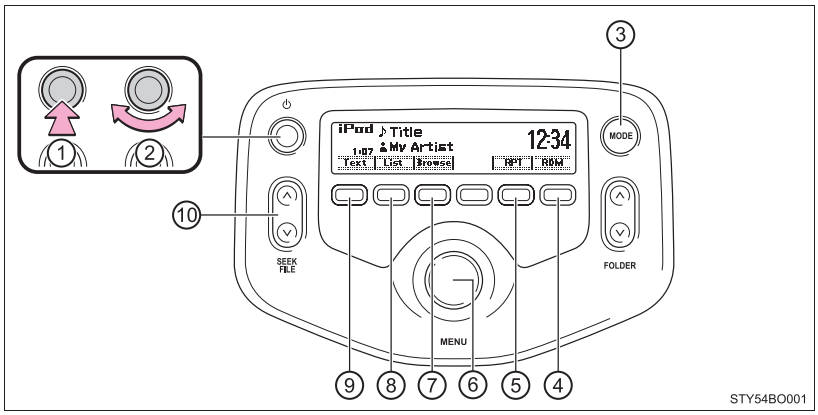
Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MODE” button until “iPod” is displayed.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 203

Control panel

▶ Type A

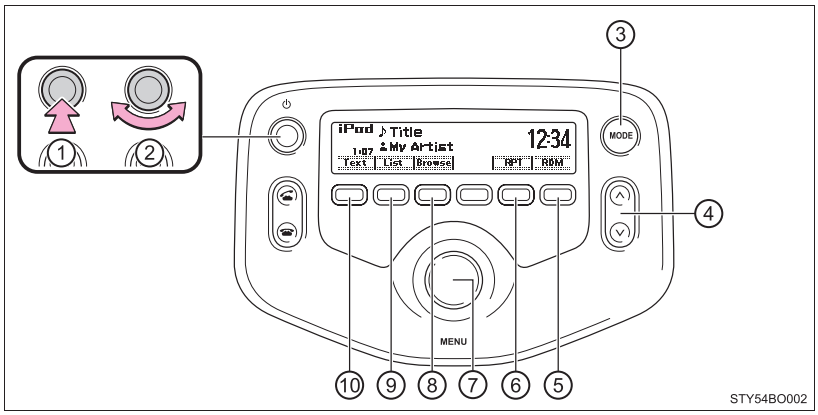


① Power
② Volume
③ Changing the audio source/playback
④ Random play or back button
⑤ Repeat play
⑥ Selecting an iPod menu/song or selecting items
⑦ iPod menu mode, playback
⑧ Displaying song list
⑨ Displaying text message
⑩ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ Changing the audio source/playback
④ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑤ Random play or back button
⑥ Repeat play
⑦ Selecting an iPod menu/song or selecting items
⑧ iPod menu mode, playback
⑨ Displaying song list
⑩ Displaying text message

Selecting a play mode

1 Press (Browse) to select iPod menu mode.

2 Turning the “MENU” knob clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:

“Playlists” → “Artists” → “Albums” → “Songs” → “Podcasts” → “Genres” → “Composers” → “Audiobooks”

3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“Playlists”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“Artists”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Albums”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“Songs”	Songs select	-	-	-
“Podcasts”	Podcasts select	Episodes select	-	-
“Genres”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“Composers”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Audiobooks”	Audiobooks select	Chapter select	-	-

Selecting a list

1. Turn the “MENU” knob to display the first selection list.
2. Press the knob to select the desired item and display the second selection list.
3. Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press (Back).

Press (Play) to play the desired selection.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Selecting songs

Turn the “MENU” knob or press the “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK/FILE” button (type A) or “∧” or “∨” button (type B) to select the desired song.

Selecting a song from the song list

1 Press (List).

The song list will be displayed.

2 Turn the “MENU” knob to select a song.

3 Press the knob to play the song.

To return to the previous display, press (Back).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold the “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK/FILE” button (type A) or “∧” or “∨” button (type B).

Repeat play

Press (RPT).

To cancel, press the button again.

Random play

Pressing (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Track random → Album random → Off

Switching the display

Press (Text) display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **About iPod**

Made for iPod iPhone

- “Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ **iPod functions**

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle’s audio system instead.

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner’s Manual.

■ **Display**

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“iPod ERROR”	This indicates that the data in the iPod cannot be read.
“ERROR 3”	This indicates that iPod may be malfunctioning.
“ERROR 4”	This indicates that an over current error has occurred.
“ERROR 5”	This indicates that an iPod communication error has occurred.
“ERROR 6”	This indicates that an authentication error has occurred.
“NO SONGS”	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
“NO PLAYLIST”	This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.
“UPDATE YOUR iPod”	This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Compatible models**

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

● Maximum number of lists in device: 9999

● Maximum number of songs in device: 65535

● Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

⚠ WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to iPod or its terminal**

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Listening USB memory device*

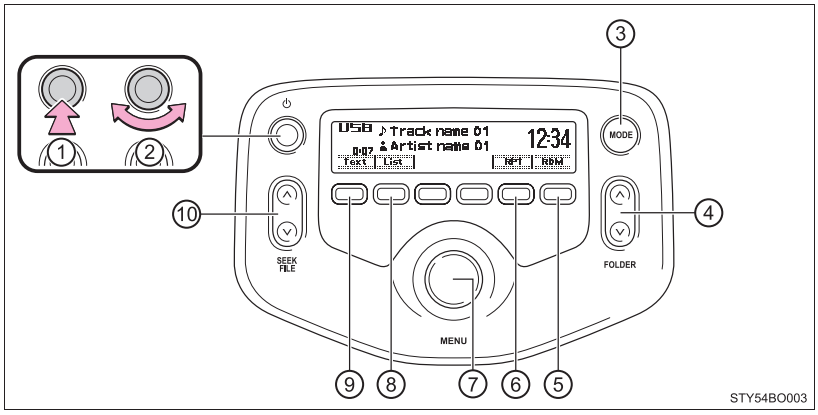
Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MODE” button until “USB” is displayed.

Connecting a USB memory

→P. 203

Control panel

▶ Type A

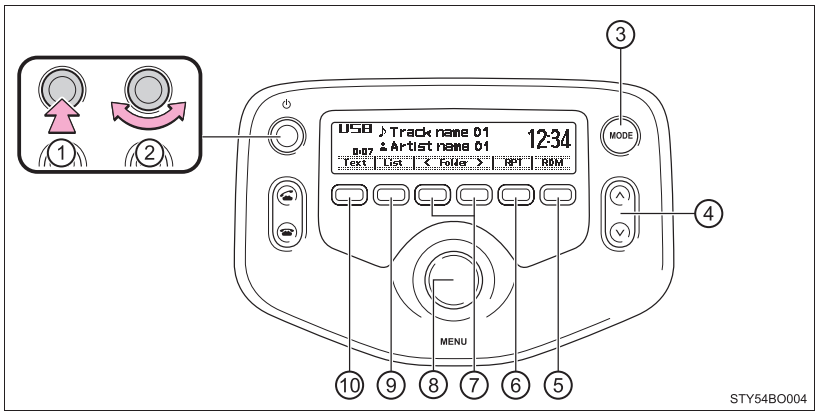


① Power
② Volume
③ Changing the audio source/playback
④ Selecting a folder
⑤ Random play or back button
⑥ Repeat play
⑦ Selecting a file or selecting items
⑧ Displaying folder list
⑨ Displaying text message
⑩ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ Changing the audio source/playback
④ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑤ Random play or back button
⑥ Repeat play
⑦ Selecting a folder
⑧ Selecting a file or selecting items
⑨ Displaying folder list
⑩ Displaying text message

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Selecting a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press "∧" or "∨" on the "FOLDER" button (type A) or (<Folder) or (Folder>) (type B) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press (List).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the "MENU" knob to select a folder and file.

To return to the previous display, press (Back).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold "∨" on the "FOLDER" button (type A) or (<Folder) (type B) until you hear a beep.

Selecting a file

Turn the "MENU" knob or press the "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK/FILE" button (type A) or "∧" or "∨" button (type B) to select the desired file.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK/FILE" button (type A) or "∧" or "∨" button (type B).

Random play

Pressing (RDM) changes modes in the following order:

Folder random → All folder random → Off

Repeat play

Pressing (RPT) changes modes in the following order:

File repeat → Folder repeat* → Off

*: Available except when RDM (random play) is selected

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Switching the display

Press (Text) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.

USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

Display

→P. 215

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“USB ERROR”	This indicates that the data in the USB memory cannot be read.
“ERROR 3”	This indicates that the USB memory may be malfunctioning.
“ERROR 4”	This indicates that an over current error has occurred.
“ERROR 5”	This indicates that the USB memory communication error has occurred.
“NO MUSIC”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

USB memory

● Compatible devices

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

● Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
- File formats: FAT12/16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYER II, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYER II, III, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYER II, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYER II, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  MPEG 2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYER II, III: 32—320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYER II, III: 8—160 (kbps)
  MPEG2.5: 8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- WMA file compatibility
  - Compatible standards
    WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
  - Compatible sampling frequencies
    HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  - Compatible bit rates
    HIGH PROFILE 32—320 (kbps, CBR)
- File names

  The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.
- ID3 and WMA tags

  ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

  The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

  WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.
- MP3 and WMA playback
  - When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
  - When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Extensions

  If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).
- Playback
  - To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
  - There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
  - Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to USB memory or its terminal

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Using the AUX port*

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it using the vehicle's speakers. Press the "MODE" button until "AUX" is displayed.

Connecting a portable player

→P. 203

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

■ **When can not use the AUX port**

→P. 205

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Bluetooth® audio/phone*

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

◆ Bluetooth® audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

◆ Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Device registration/connection flow

1. Register the Bluetooth® device to be used with audio system (→P. 234)

↓

2. Connect the registered Bluetooth® device to be used (→P. 235, 236)

↓

3. Set automatic connection of the device (→P. 237)

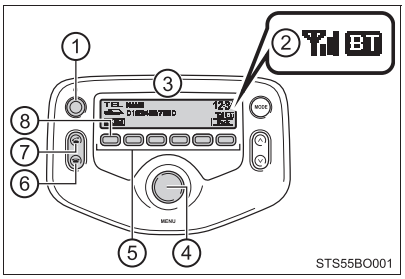
↓

4. Check Bluetooth® connection condition (→P. 229)

To be used for audio	To be used for hands-free phone
↓	↓
5. Use Bluetooth® audio (→P. 242)	5. Use Bluetooth® phone (→P. 244)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Audio unit



① Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume

② Bluetooth® connection condition

If "BT" is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

③ Display
A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters may not be displayed.

④ "MENU" knob
Displays set up menu or selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item
Press: Displays set up menu or inputs the selected item

⑤ Selects speed dials (Bluetooth® phone operation)

⑥ On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

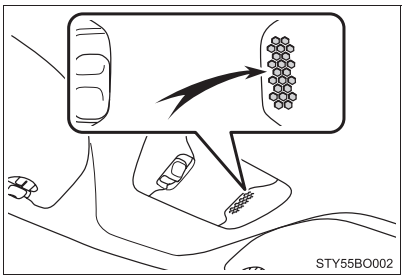
⑦ Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

⑧ Press and hold: Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (Bluetooth® audio operation)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Microphone



When the other party may not hear you clearly

- Driving on an unpaved road. (Making excessive traffic noise.)
- Driving at high speeds.
- The canvas top (if equipped) or windows are open.
- The sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.
- There is a negative effect on sound quality due to the phone and/or network being used.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

To enter a menu, press the “MENU” knob and navigate menus by using the knob.

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“Bluetooth*”	“Pairing”	-	Registering a Bluetooth® device
	“List phone”	-	Listing the registered cellular phones
	“List audio”	-	Listing the registered portable players
	“Passkey”	-	Changing the pass-key
	“BT power”	-	Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
	“Bluetooth* info”	“Device name” “Device address”	Displaying the device status
	“Display setting”	-	Setting the auto-matic connection confirmation display to on or off
	“Reset”	“Reset all” “Sound settings” “Car device info”	Initializing the set-tings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“TEL”	“Phonebook”	“Add contacts”	Adding a new number
		“Add SD”	Registering a speed dial
		“Delete call history”	Deleting a number stored in the call history
		“Delete contacts”	Deleting a number stored in the phonebook
		“Delete phonebook”	Deleting a phonebook’s data
	“HF sound setting”	“Call volume”	Setting call volume
		“Ringtone volume”	Setting ring tone volume
		“Ringtone”	Setting the ring tone
	“Transfer histories”	-	Transferring the call histories

■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

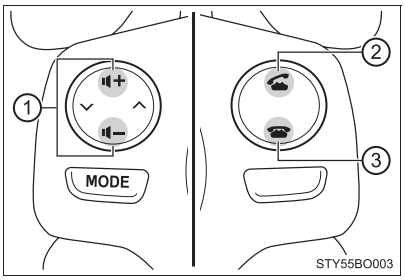
Depending on the Bluetooth® device, certain functions may not be available.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Using the steering wheel switches*

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone, or portable digital audio player (portable player).

Operating Bluetooth® phone using the steering wheel switches



① Volume
The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

② Off-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system on/start a call

③ On-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuse a call

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Registering a Bluetooth® device*

Before using the Bluetooth® audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device in the system. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

How to register a Bluetooth® device

1. Press the “MENU” knob and select “Bluetooth*” using the knob.
2. Press the knob and select “Pairing” using the knob.
   A passkey will be displayed.
3. SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth® devices: Input the passkey into the device.
   SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices: Select “YES” to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth® device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook switch is pressed and the “TEL” mode is entered when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu)*

Registering a Bluetooth® device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices:

Registering a portable player

Select “Pairing” using the “MENU” knob, and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 234)

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List phone” using the “MENU” knob. The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system

1. Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using the “MENU” knob.
2. Select “Select” using the knob.

● Deleting a registered cellular phone

1. Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using the “MENU” knob.
2. Select “Delete” using the knob.
3. Press (Yes).

● Disconnecting the registered cellular phone from the audio system

1. Select the name of the cellular phone to be disconnected using the “MENU” knob.
2. Select “Disconnect” using the knob.
3. Press (Yes).

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List audio” using the “MENU” knob. The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system

1. Select the name of the portable player to be connected using the “MENU” knob.
2. Select “Select” using the knob.

● Deleting the registered portable player

1. Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using the “MENU” knob.
2. Select “Delete” using the knob.
3. Press (Yes).

● Disconnecting the registered portable player from the audio system

1. Select the name of the portable player to be disconnected using the “MENU” knob.
2. Select “Disconnect” using the knob.
3. Press (Yes).

● Selecting the connection method

1. Select the name of the desired portable player using the “MENU” knob.
2. Select “Connection method” using the knob.
3. Select “From vehicle” or “From audio” using the knob.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Changing the passkey

1 Select “Passkey” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using the knob.

Input the number 1 digit at a time.

3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press (Enter).

If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing (Enter) is not necessary.

Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If “BT power” is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

1 Select “BT power” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Select “On” or “Off” using the knob.

Displaying the device status

Select “Bluetooth* info” using the “MENU” knob.

- Displaying the device name

  Select “Device name” using the “MENU” knob.

- Displaying the device address

  Select “Device address” using the “MENU” knob.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the “Display setting” is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

1 Select “Display setting” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Select “On” or “Off” using the knob.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Initialization

Select “Reset” using the “MENU” knob.

- Initializing the all settings

  Select “Reset all” using the “MENU” knob and press (Yes).

- Initializing the sound settings

  Select “Sound settings” using the “MENU” knob and press (Yes).

  For details about sound settings: →P. 239

- Initializing the device information

  Select “Car device info” using the “MENU” knob and press (Yes).

  Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Using the “SETUP” menu (“TEL” menu)*

Adding a new phone number

Select “Add contacts” using the “MENU” knob.

● Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone

Select “Overwrite all” using the “MENU” knob and press (Yes).

● Transferring one contact from the cellular phone

Select “Add one contact” using the “MENU” knob and press (Yes).

Setting speed dials

1 Select “Add SD” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Select the desired data using the knob.

3 Press the desired preset button (from [1] to [5]).

For details about setting speed dials from the call history: →P. 245
For details about deleting speed dials: →P. 244

Deleting call histories

Select “Delete call history” using the “MENU” knob.

● Deleting outgoing call history

1 Select “Outgoing calls” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press (Yes).

To delete all outgoing call history data, press (All) and then press (Yes).

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

● Deleting incoming call history

1 Select “Incoming calls” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press (Yes).

To delete all incoming call history data, press (All) and then press (Yes).

● Deleting missed call history

1 Select “Missed calls” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press (Yes).

To delete all missed call history data, press (All) and then press (Yes).

● Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls)

1 Select “All calls” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press (Yes).

To delete all of the call histories data, press (All) and then press (Yes).

Deleting a registered phone number

1 Select “Delete contacts” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press (Yes).

To delete all the registered phone numbers, press (All) and then press (Yes).

Press (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Deleting a phone book’s data

1 Select “Delete phonebook” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Select the desired phonebook using the knob and press (Yes).

Setting call volume

1 Select “Call volume” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Change the call volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.
To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press (Back).

Setting ring tone volume

1 Select “Ringtone volume” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Change the ring tone volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.
To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press (Back).

Setting ring tone

1 Select “Ringtone” using the “MENU” knob.

2 Using the knob, select a ring tone (1-3). To set the selected ring tone, press (Back).

Transferring call histories

Select “Transfer histories” using the “MENU” knob and press (Yes).

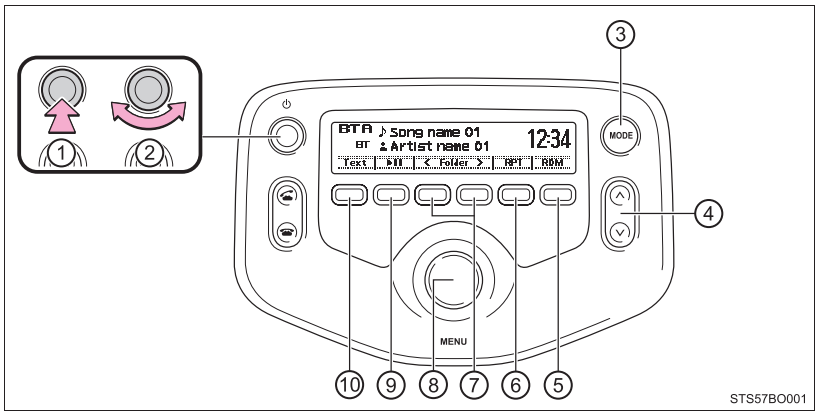
■ **Phone number**
Up to 1000 names can be stored.

■ **Call history**
Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and missed call history memories.

■ **Limitation of number of digits**
A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player*



① Power
② Volume
③ Changing the audio source/playback
④ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑤ Random play or back button
⑥ Repeat play
⑦ Selecting an album
⑧ Selecting a track or selecting items
⑨ Playback/pause
⑩ Displaying text message

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Selecting an album

Press (<Folder) or (Folder>) to select desired album.

Selecting a track

Press the "∧" or "∨" button to select the desired track.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the "∧" or "∨" button.

Repeat play

Pressing (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
Track repeat → Album repeat → Off

Random play

Pressing (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Album random → All track random → Off

Playing and pausing tracks

Press (▶II).

Switching the display

Press (Text) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.

■ **Bluetooth® audio system functions**

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Display**

→P. 215

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Making a phone call*

To enter the “TEL” mode, press the off-hook switch.

Dialing by selecting a name

1. Select “Phonebook” using the “MENU” knob.
2. Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

By pressing (Add S. Dial) and one of the speed dial buttons (from [1] to [5]) while the desired name is selected, it can be registered as a speed dial.

Press (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Speed dialing

1. Select “Speed dials” using the “MENU” knob.
2. Press the desired preset button (from [1] to [5]) and press the off-hook switch.

To delete a registered speed dial, after selecting the desired preset button (from [1] to [5]) press (Delete) and then press (Yes).

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Dialing by entering the number

1. Select “Dial by number” using the “MENU” knob.
2. Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.

Dialing from call histories

1. Select “All calls”, “Missed calls”, “Incoming calls” or “Outgoing calls” using the “MENU” knob.
2. Select a desired number using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

The following operations can be performed:

- Registering a number as a speed dial

  Press (Add S. Dial) and then press the desired preset button (from [1] to [5]).
- Deleting the selected number

  Press (Delete) and press (Yes).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Receiving a phone call*

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Receiving a call when on another call

Press the off-hook switch.

Pressing the off-hook switch again returns you to the previous call.

Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

To decrease the volume: Turn counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn clockwise.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Speaking on the phone*

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press the (Phone).*

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Muting your voice

Press (Mute).

Inputting digits

Press (0-9) and use the “MENU” knob to input the desired digits.

- To send the input digits press (Send).
- When finished, press (Exit) to return to the previous screen.

Setting call volume

To decrease the volume: Turn counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn clockwise.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **When talking on the phone**

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

■ **Automatic volume adjustment**

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ **Phone call system functions**

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Situations where the system may not recognize your voice**

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Bluetooth®*

When using the Bluetooth® audio/phone

- In the following situations, the system may not function.
  - The portable player does not support Bluetooth®
  - The cellular phone is located outside the service area
  - The Bluetooth® device is switched off
  - The Bluetooth® device has a low battery
  - The Bluetooth® device is not connected to the system
  - The Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 238)

About Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Corporation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Compatible models

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 1.1, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 2.1 + EDR or higher)
- Following Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.3 or higher)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio/phone. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

- Cellular phone
  - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.5)
  - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1
  - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Certification

CE

Declaration of Conformity (DoC)
Hereby, Panasonic Corporation, declares that this Bluetooth Module ASSY [YEP0PTA605] is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

The latest original "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the address below.
http://www.ptc.panasonic.de/
(To see the DoC for the product's component, input the product search number: YEP0PTA605)

С настоящето, Panasonic Corporation, декларира, че YEP0PTA605 е в съответствие със съществени те изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Panasonic Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento YEP0PTA605 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr YEP0PTA605 overholder de væ sentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hierbij verklaart Panasonic Corporation dat het toestel YEP0PTA605 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Hereby, Panasonic Corporation, declares that this YEP0PTA605 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Panasonic Corporation seadme YEP0PTA605 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõ uetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Panasonic Corporation vakuuttaa täten että YEP0PTA605 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente Panasonic Corporation déclare que l'appareil YEP0PTA605 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Corporation, dass sich das Gerät YEP0PTA605 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Panasonic Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ YEP0PTA605 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Alulírott, Panasonic Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a YEP0PTA605 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ kö vetelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Con la presente Panasonic Corporation dichiara che questo YEP0PTA605 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Ar šo Panasonic Corporation deklarē, ka YEP0PTA605 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo Panasonic Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis YEP0PTA605 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hawnhekk, Panasonic Corporation, jiddikjara li dan YEP0PTA605 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Niniejszym Panasonic Corporation oświadcza, że YEP0PTA605 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic Corporation declara que este YEP0PTA605 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Prin prezenta, Panasonic Corporation, declară că aparatul YEP0PTA605 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Panasonic Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že YEP0PTA605 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic Corporation izjavlja, da je ta YEP0PTA605 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Por medio de la presente Panasonic Corporation declara que el YEP0PTA605 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Panasonic Corporation att denna YEP0PTA605 står I överensstämmelse med de vä sentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir Panasonic Corporation yfir því að YEP0PTA605 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar krö fur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret YEP0PTA605 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Panasonic Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj YEP0PTA605 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Panasonic Corporation, deklaroj qe ky YEP0PTA605 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Panasonic Corporation, izjavljuje da je YEP0PTA605 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Овим, Panasonic Corporation, изјављује да је овај YEP0PTA605 је у складу са основним захтевима и другим битним одредбама Директиве 1999/5/ЕЦ.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not use the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ **When leaving the vehicle**

Do not leave portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Interior features 6

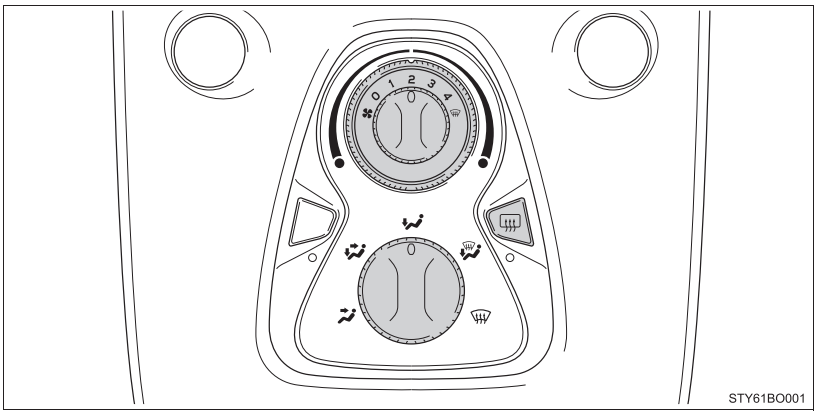
6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Manual air conditioning system 256
Automatic air conditioning system 262
Seat heaters 268
6-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list.....270
• Interior light.....270
6-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features 271
• Glove box 272
• Card holders.....272
• Cup holders 272
• Bottle holders 273
Luggage compartment features.....275
6-4. Other interior features
Other interior features.....277
• Sun visors.....277
• Vanity mirrors 277
• Clock 278
• Outside temperature display 279
• Power outlet 280

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

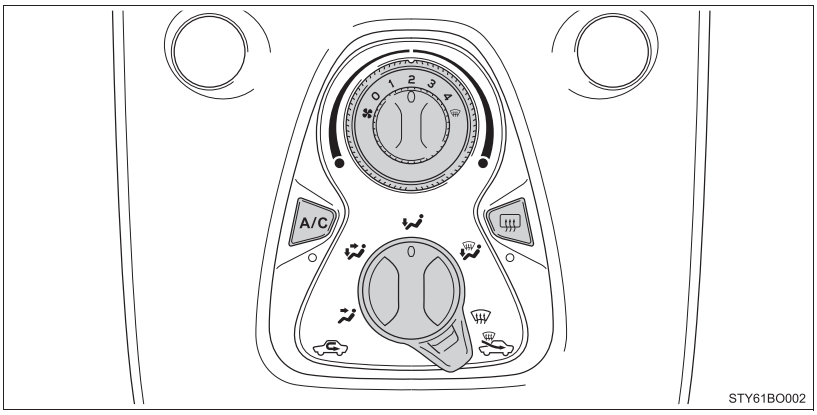
Manual air conditioning system*

Air conditioning controls

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

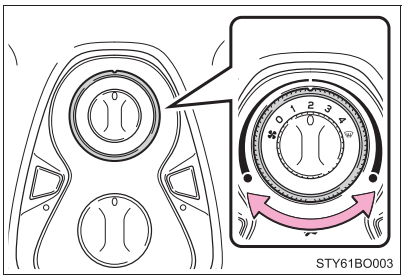
Adjusting the temperature setting

Type A:

To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm).

Type B:

To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

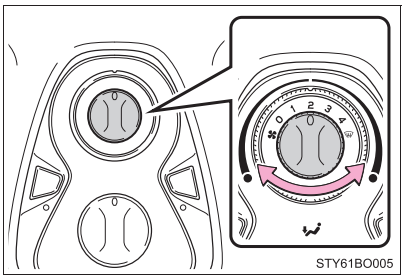


If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Turning the dial to “0” turns off the fan.



Change the airflow mode

To select the airflow, set the air outlet selector dial to the desired position.

① Air flows to the upper body

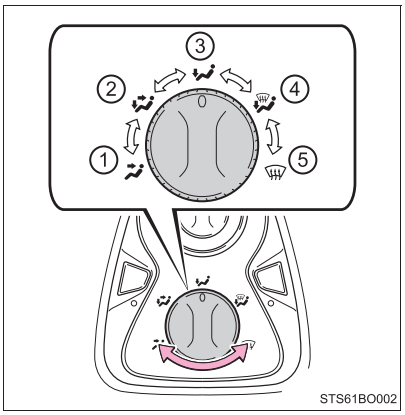
② Air flows to the upper body and feet

③ Air flows to the feet

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operate

⑤ Air flows to the windshield defogger operate

The positions between the air outlet selections can also be selected for more delicate adjustment.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Other functions

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes (type B only)

Turn the outside/recirculated air mode knob to (outside air mode) or (recirculated air mode).

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Set the air outlet selector dial to position.

Type A:

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

Type B:

Set the outside/recirculated air mode knob to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used.
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (if equipped)

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors (if equipped).

Press .

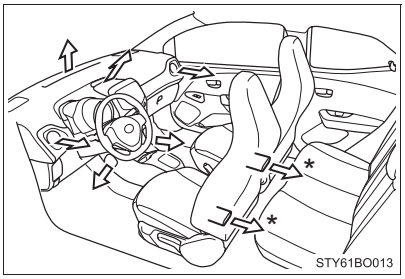
The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.
Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers: Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Air outlets

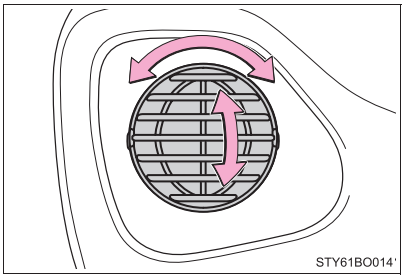
Location of air outlets

Air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected airflow mode.
*: Some models



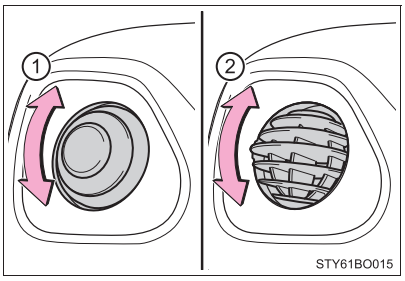
Adjusting the position and opening and closing the air outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Open the vent
② Close the vent

The outlets does not make complete revolutions.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Fogging up of the windows (type B only)**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode (type B only)**

When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F) (type B only)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors (type B only)**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

■ **An odor comes from the air conditioning system due to the Stop & Start system operation (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system, an odor caused by moisture may be detected. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

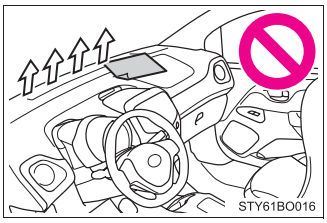
→P. 318

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Type B only: Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers to defog.



■ **To prevent burns (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

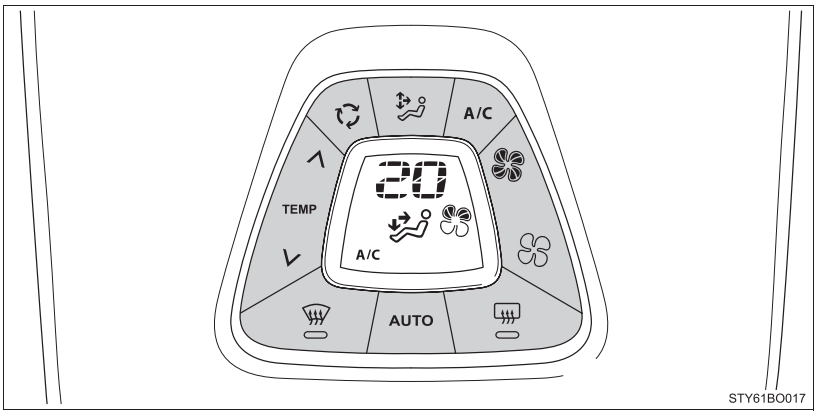
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, press "∧" on to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

■ Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, press on to increase the fan speed and to decrease the fan speed.

The fan speed is indicated by the number of fan blades lit.
To turn off the air conditioning system, continually press until all the lit blades turn off.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Change the airflow mode**

To change the airflow, press .

Air outlets are adjusted each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body, feet and the windshield
② Air flows to the upper body
③ Air flows to the windshield
④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield
⑤ Air flows to the feet
⑥ Air flows to the upper body and feet

Using by automatic mode

1 Pressing AUTO changes automatic modes in the following order.

"AUTO" mode → "FAST" mode*1 → "SOFT" mode*2

*1: Operates with the fan speed used effectively

*2: Operates with the fan speed controlled quietly

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

■ **Automatic mode indicator**

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated are maintained.

Other functions

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (introduces air from outside the vehicle) and recirculated air mode (recycles air inside the vehicle) each time the button is pressed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press .

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.) To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.
To return to the previous mode, press again when the windshield is defogged.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (if equipped)

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors (if equipped).

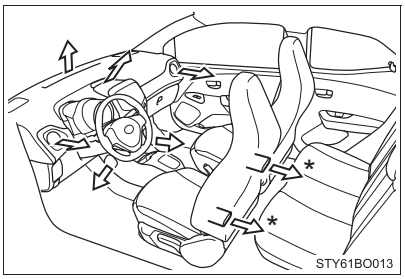
Press .

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.
Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers: Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

Air outlets

Location of air outlets

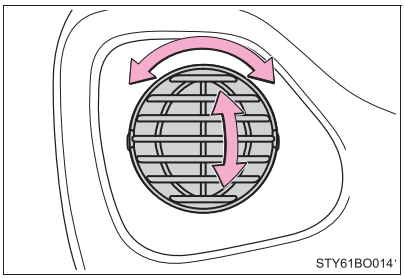
Air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected airflow mode.
*: Some models



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

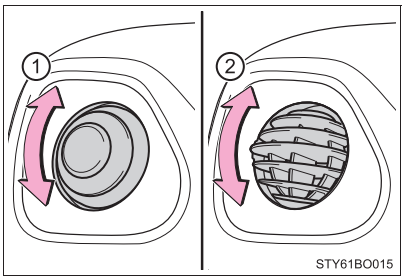
Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Open the vent

② Close the vent

The outlets does not make complete revolutions.



Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after AUTO is pressed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is selected.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **An odor comes from the air conditioning system due to the Stop & Start system operation (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system, an odor caused by moisture may be detected. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

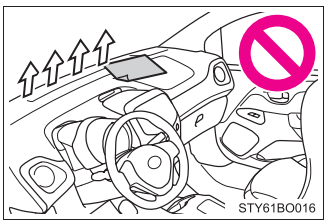
→P. 318

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers to defog.



■ **To prevent burns (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

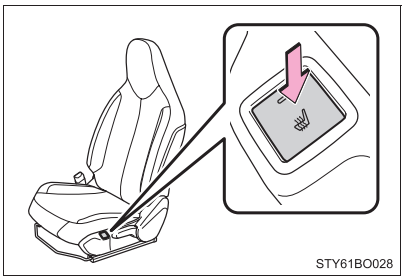
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Seat heaters*

Turns seat heater on

The indicator light comes on.



■ **The seat heaters can be used when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When not in use**

Turn the seat heater off by pressing the switch. The indicator light turns off.

WARNING

■ **Burns**

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
  Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use the seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **To prevent seat heater damage**

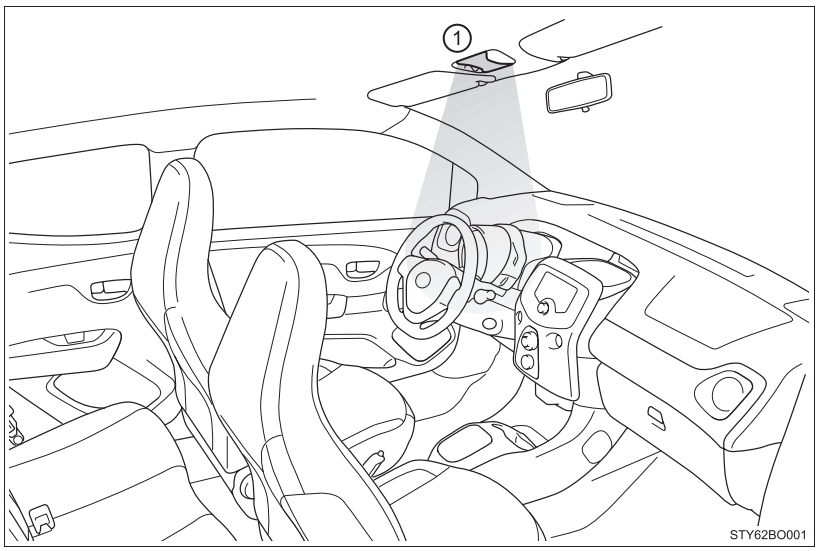
Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Turn the seat heaters off when the engine is not running.

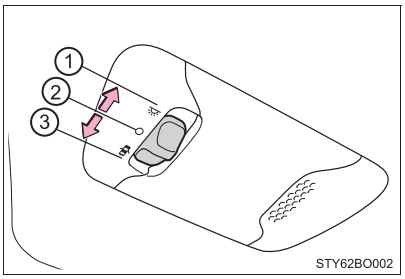
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Interior lights list



① Interior light (→P. 270)

Interior light



① On

② Off

③ Door position

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The interior light come on when a side door is open. They turn off when the side doors are closed.

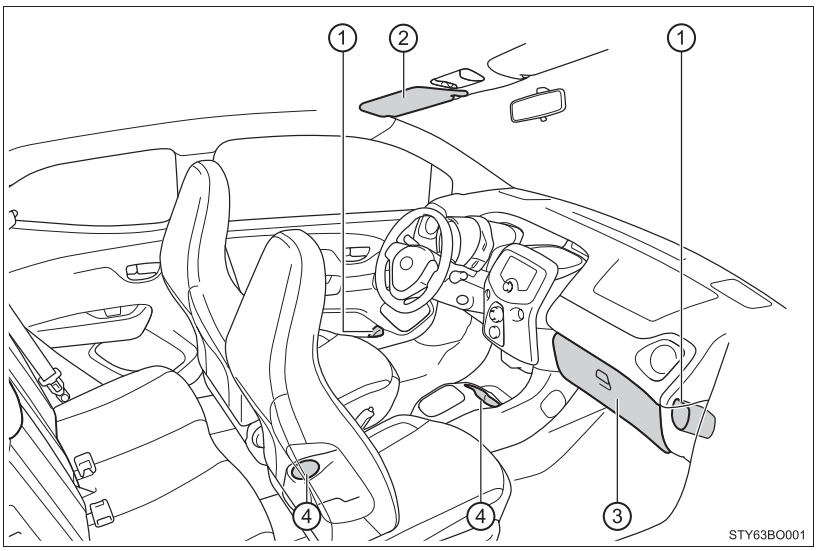
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The interior light come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

To prevent battery discharge

If the interior light is left on when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

List of storage features



① Bottle holders	(→P. 273)	③ Glove box	(→P. 272)
② Card holders	(→P. 272)	④ Cup holders	(→P. 272)

WARNING

■ **Items that should not be left in the storage spaces**

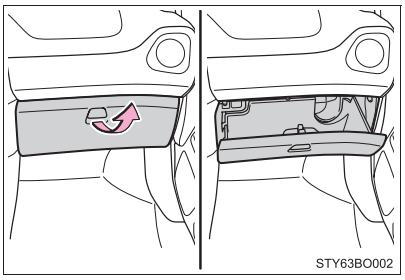
Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

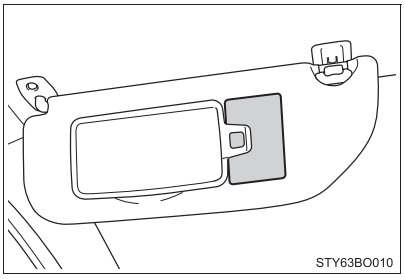
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Glove box

Pull up the lever to open the glove box.

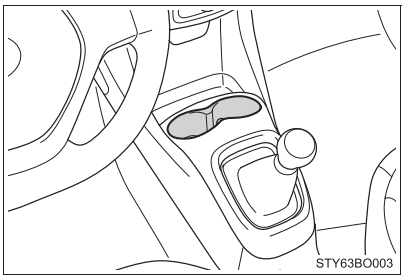


Card holders



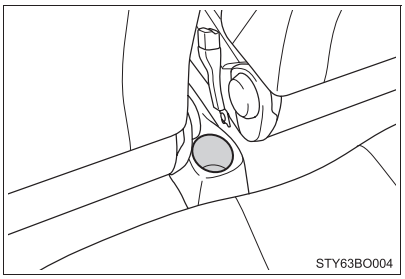
Cup holders

■ Front



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear



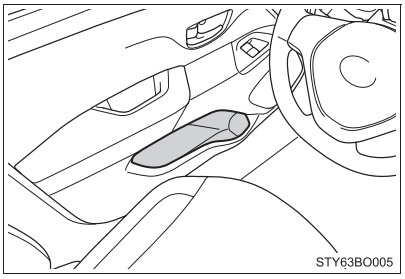
WARNING

Items unsuitable for the cup holders

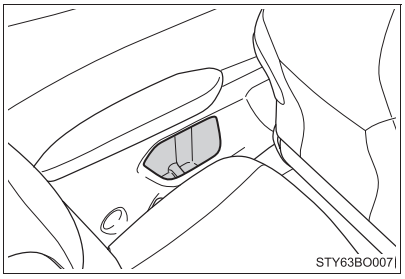
Do not place anything other than cups, aluminum cans or portable ashtray in the cup holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders

Front door



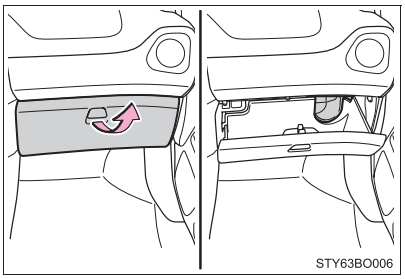
Rear door (3-door models only)



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Inside the glove box

Pull up the lever to open the glove box.



WARNING

Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.

Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

NOTICE

Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders

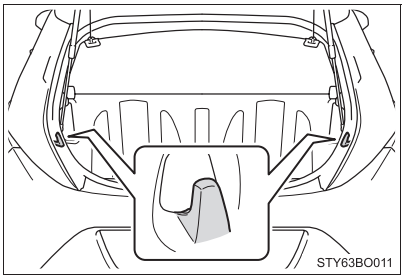
Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Luggage compartment features

Grocery bag hooks

The grocery bag hook on the left side is not equipped.



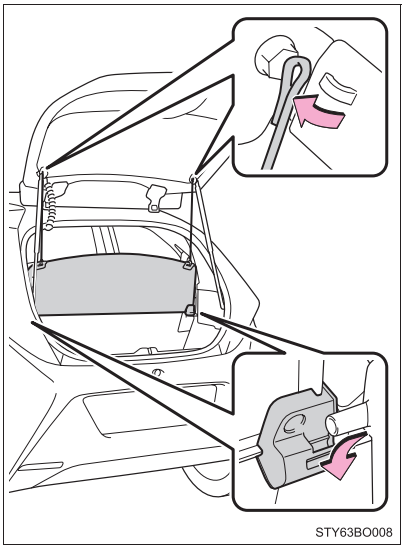
NOTICE

■ **Grocery bag hook weight capacity**
Do not hang any object heavier than 2 kg (4.4 lb.) on the grocery bag hooks.

Luggage cover (if equipped)

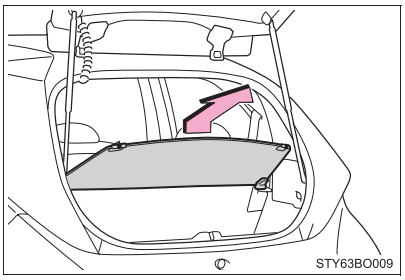
■ Removing the luggage cover

1 Unhook the cords and remove the luggage cover out of the retainers.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 Lift the luggage cover and pull it toward you to remove it.



WARNING

■ **Caution for the luggage cover (if equipped)**

- Do not place anything on the luggage cover to avoid death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

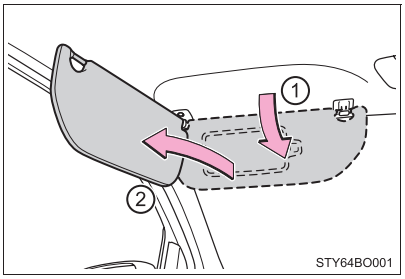
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Other interior features

Sun visors

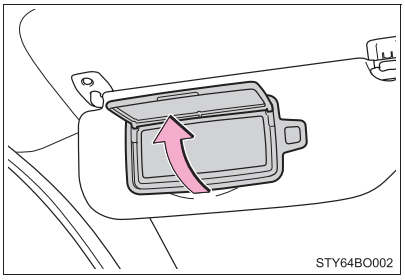
① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



Vanity mirrors

Open the cover to use.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Clock (if equipped)

▶ Vehicles with a multimedia system

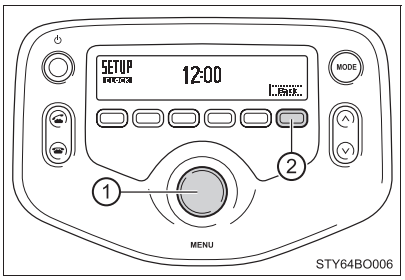
Refer to the “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

▶ Vehicles without a multimedia system

① “MENU” knob

② “Back” button

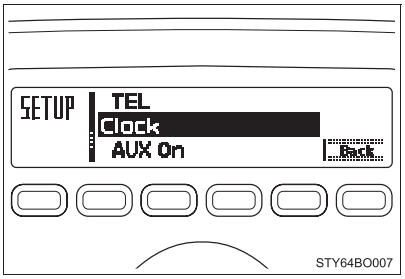
Display can be returned to the previous screen, by pressing the “Back” button.



■ Adjusting the clock

1 Press the “MENU” knob when the vehicle is stopped.

2 Select “Clock” on the menu screen.



3 Turn the “MENU” knob to adjust the hours.

After adjusting the hours, press the “MENU” knob to input the hours.

4 Turn the “MENU” knob to adjust the minutes.

After adjusting the minutes, press the “MENU” knob to input the minutes.

■ The clock is displayed when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

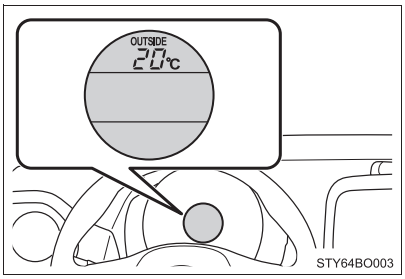
The clock data will be reset.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

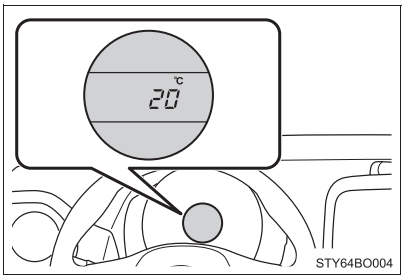
Outside temperature display

The temperature display shows temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



The outside temperature is displayed when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (approximately 25 km/h [16 mph] or less)
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When the time the vehicle runs is very short (approximately 2 minutes or less)

When “– –” is displayed

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

When the outside temperature is low

When the outside temperature becomes 3°C (37°F) or lower, the temperature reading flashes 10 times to warn the driver that roads may be icy.

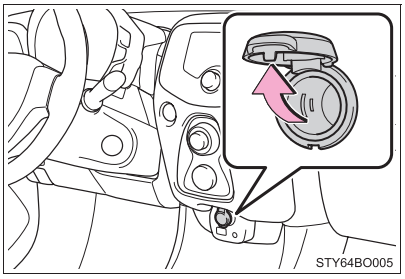
Type B only: The display automatically switches over to the outside temperature display. After flashing 10 times or one of the “DISP” buttons is pushing, the display will return to the previous display.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Power outlet

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

Open the lid.



The power outlet can be used when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Maintenance and care 7

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 282
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 285
7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements.....288
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 290
Hood 293
Positioning a floor jack.....295
Engine compartment.....296
Tires.....308
Tire inflation pressure 314
Wheels.....316
Air conditioning filter 318
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....319
Checking and replacing fuses 322
Light bulbs 330

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.
- Vehicles with a canvas top:

  Vacuuming of outer canvas before washing is helpful in removing dust and other foreign particles.

  Follow the procedure shown below:
  - Brush off any loose dirt and rinse off with a hose.
  - Using a sponge, wash with a mild solution of soap (hand soap) in lukewarm water.
  - Rinse thoroughly to remove soap.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Automatic car washes**

- Vehicles with a canvas top: Do not use the automatic car washes.
- Fold the mirrors and remove the antenna before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna and extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ **High pressure car washes**

- Vehicles with a canvas top: Do not use the high pressure car washes.
- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **Aluminum wheels (if equipped)**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc., to catch fire.

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **Antenna installation and removal precautions**

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

■ **Cleaning the canvas top (if equipped)**

- Remove bird droppings from the fabric immediately, as their corrosive effect an make the damage in the outer canvas fabric.
- Do not use organic substances (gasoline, kerosene, benzene or strong solvents), which may be toxic or cause damage.
- Do not use harsh or abrasive cleaners as they may damage the top material.
- Do not use water-repellents, wax or other preservative finishes as they may stain the top material.
- Never use a high-pressure washer to clean the canvas top. Increased high water pressure may force water past the sealing.
- Do not use automatic car wash machine. It is possible to damage the outer canvas fabric.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 35)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you’re an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Toyota recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Does your vehicle need repairs?**

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine misses, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

WARNING

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ **Handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 303)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 303)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level (→P. 301)	▶ 1KR engine • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant) ▶ HM01 engine • “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 2WZ-TV” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 2WZ-TV” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 298)	▶ 1KR engine • “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil) ▶ HM01 engine • “TOTAL ACTIVA”, “TOTAL QUARTZ” engine oil or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 322)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 330)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Items	Parts and tools
Radiator and condenser (→P. 303)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 314)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 307)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc., right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 303)

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 303)

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

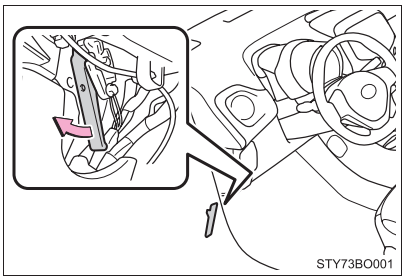
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

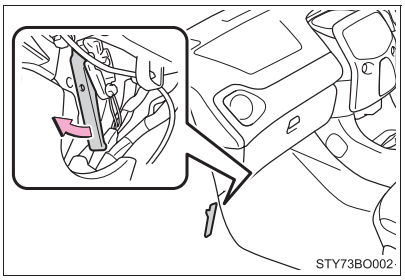
1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.

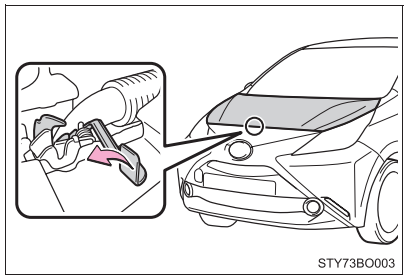
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

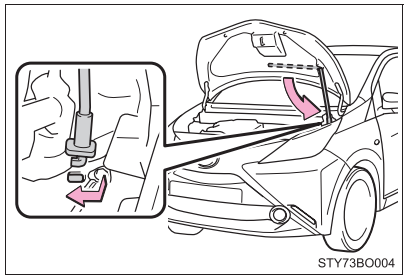


2 Push the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.

To insert the support rod into the slot, move it as shown in the illustration. If it is moved to the side or toward the outside of the vehicle, it may become detached.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **Pre-driving check**

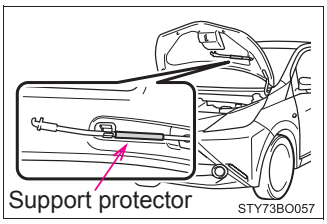
Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ **After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

■ **When detaching the support rod from the clip**

- Take care to prevent hands or arms from being hit against the inside of the engine hood. Failure to do so may result in serious injury.
- Hold the support protector area to prevent scalding.



NOTICE

■ **When closing the hood**

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

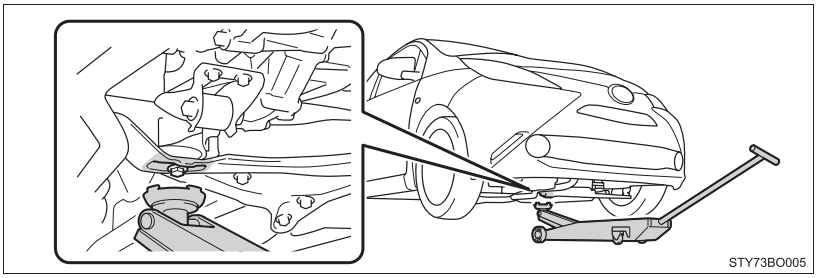
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Positioning a floor jack

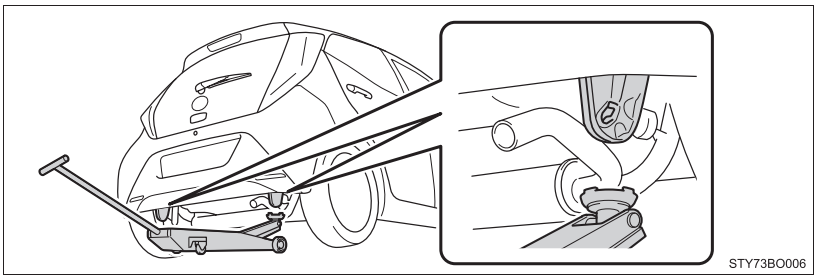
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

◆ Front



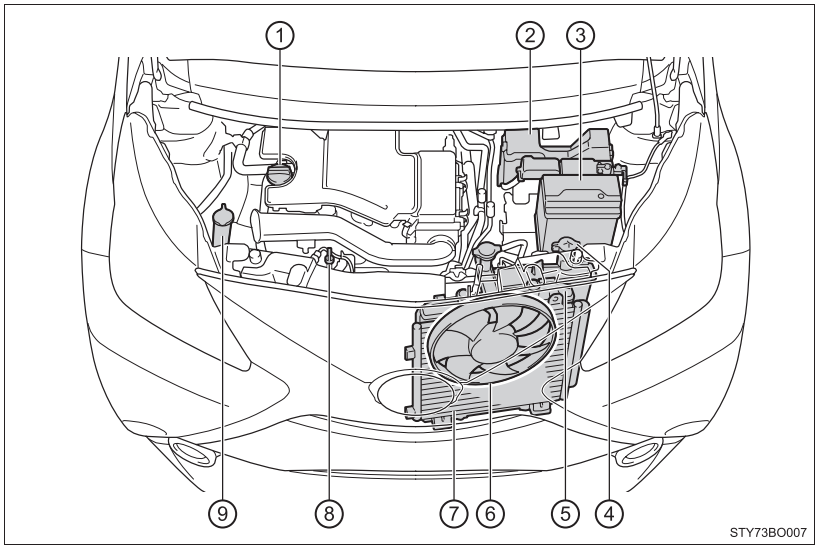
◆ Rear



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine compartment

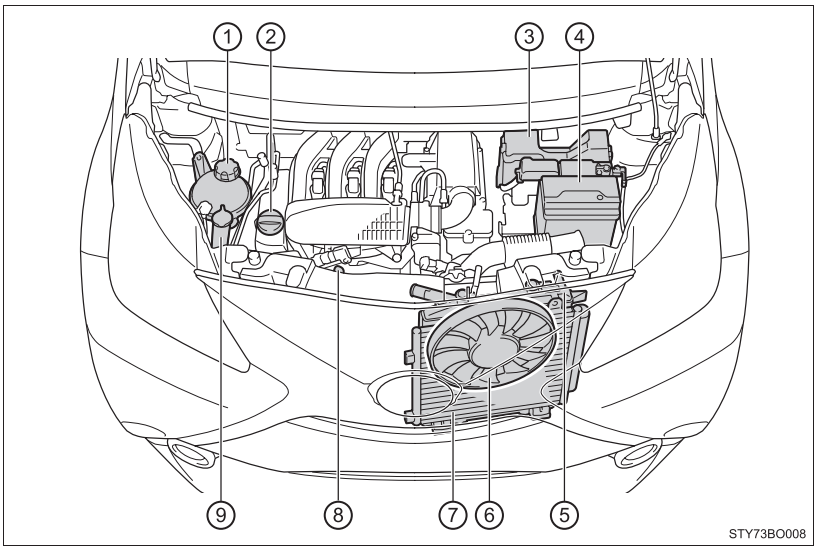
▶ 1KR engine



① Engine oil filler cap (→P. 299)
② Fuse box (→P. 322)
③ Battery (→P. 303)
④ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 301)
⑤ Radiator (→P. 303)
⑥ Electric cooling fan
⑦ Condenser (→P. 303)
⑧ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 298)
⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 307)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ HM01 engine



① Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 301)
② Engine oil filler cap (→P. 299)
③ Fuse box (→P. 322)
④ Battery (→P. 303)
⑤ Radiator (→P. 303)
⑥ Electric cooling fan
⑦ Condenser (→P. 303)
⑧ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 298)
⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 307)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

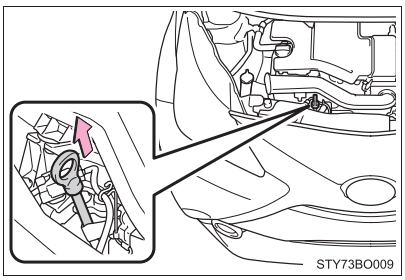
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

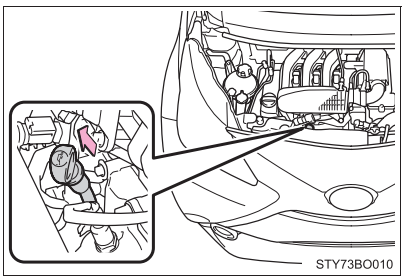
■ Checking the engine oil

1. Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
2. Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

▶ 1KR engine



▶ HM01 engine



3. Wipe the dipstick clean.
4. Reinsert the dipstick fully.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

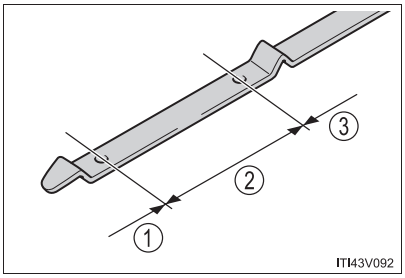
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

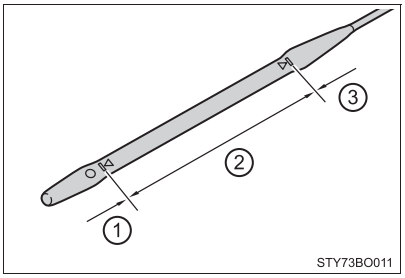
② Normal

③ Excessive

▶ 1KR engine



▶ HM01 engine



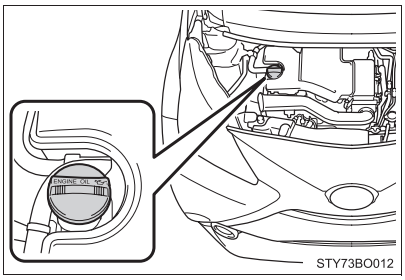
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

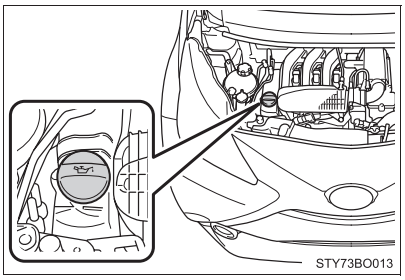
■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

▶ 1KR engine



▶ HM01 engine



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine oil selection	→P. 408
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**
Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ **When replacing the engine oil**
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

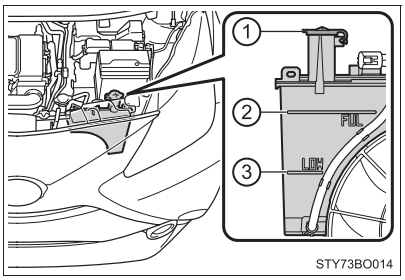
Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL”, “F” or “MAX” and “LOW” or “MIN” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

▶ 1KR engine (type A)

① Reservoir cap
② “FULL” line
③ “LOW” line

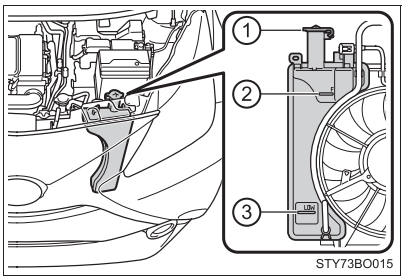
If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.



▶ 1KR engine (type B)

① Reservoir cap
② “F” line
③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “F” line.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

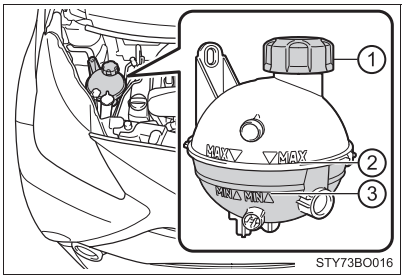
▶ HM01 engine

① Reservoir cap

② “MAX” line

③ “MIN” line

If the level is on or below the “MIN” line, add coolant up to the “MAX” line.



■ **Coolant selection**

▶ 1KR engine

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

▶ HM01 engine

Only use “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 2WZ-TV” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 2WZ-TV” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -38°C [-36°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing**

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When the engine is hot**

Do not remove the radiator cap (1KR engine) and the engine coolant reservoir cap (HM01 engine).
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **When adding coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ **If you spill coolant**

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

■ **When the engine is hot**

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows:

■ **Caution symbols**

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

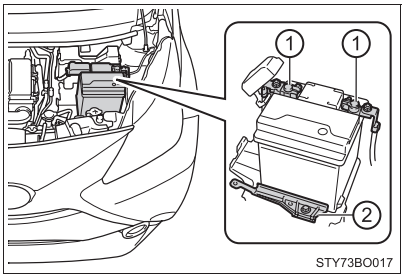
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Battery exterior**

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp



■ **Checking battery fluid (if equipped)**

Check the battery condition by indicator color.

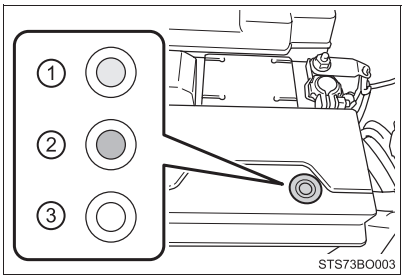
① Green: Good condition

② Dark: Charging is necessary.

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

③ White: Not working properly.

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in N.
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

Chemicals in the battery

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

How to recharge the battery

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

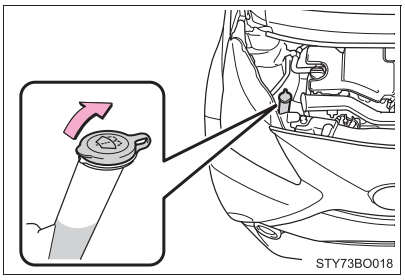
When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Washer fluid

If the washer does not work, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

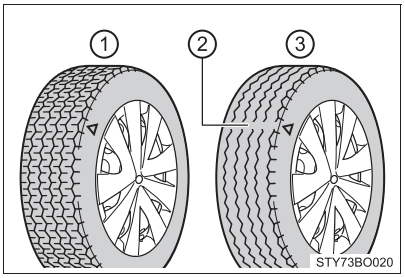
① New tread

② Treadwear indicator

③ Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “Δ” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

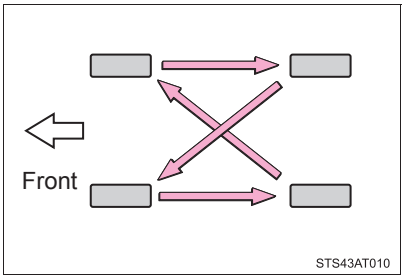
Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).



When to replace your vehicle’s tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Low profile tires (vehicles with 165/60R15 tires)**

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system.
While the vehicle is in motion, the system monitors the fluctuations in the wheel speed signals that are output by the speed sensor for the brake control system.
It informs the driver if it detects a low tire inflation pressure.

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ **The tire pressure warning system must be initialized when changing the tire**

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ **The initialization operation**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1. Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

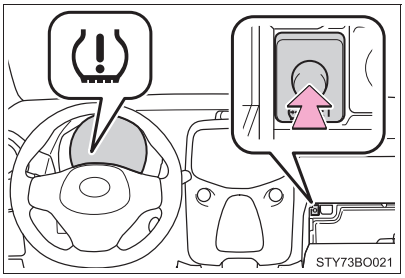
   Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 416)

   Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3. Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

4. Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (if equipped)

- This tire pressure warning system ensure a proper function when OE (Original Equipment) tire is installed.
- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - The vehicle uses non-standard size tires or tires made by other manufacturers.
  - The vehicle uses tire of different size or manufacturers.
  - The vehicle uses snow tires, compact spare tire (if equipped) or tire chains.
  - The vehicle is being driven below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
  - The vehicle is being driven on slippery or rough road surfaces.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

■ **When initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)**

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

Maintenance of the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **Precaution when installing a different tire (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When differently constructed tires or tires of different makers, models or tread patterns are installed, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **Low profile tires (vehicles with 165/60R15 tires)**

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 416)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressure that is even just a few pounds off can affect ride quality and handling.
- Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps are lost, replace them as soon as possible.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel bolts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel bolts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ **Use of defective wheels prohibited**

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Air conditioning filter

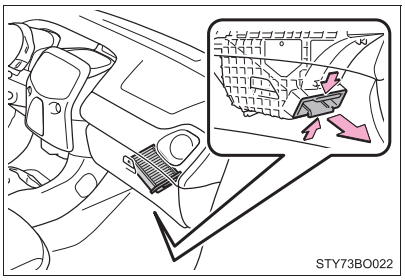
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removal method

1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off.

2 Pull out the air conditioning filter as shown in the illustration.



3 Replace it with a new one.

Changing interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery*

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2016 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system), or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

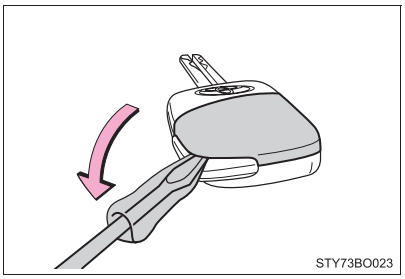
Replacing the battery

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

1 Lift the cover.

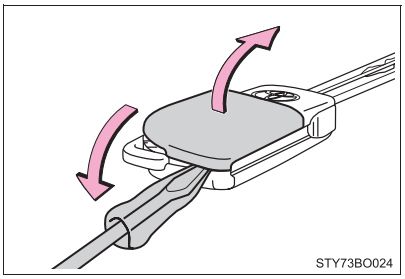
Insert the flathead screwdriver in the slot and push down.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.



2 Remove the cover.

Insert the flathead screwdriver in the bottom of key and push down.

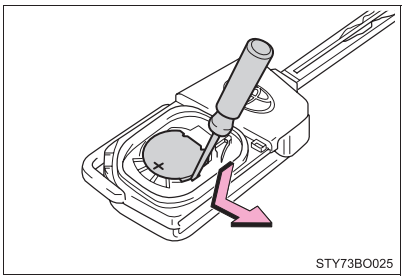


*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Remove the depleted battery.

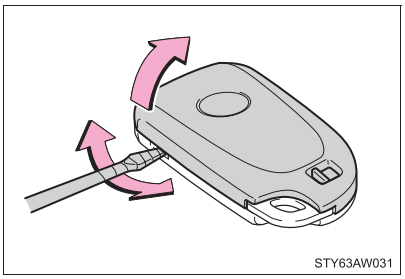
Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

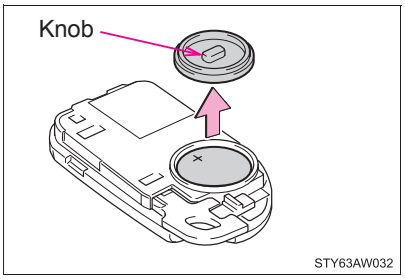
1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screw-driver with a tape.



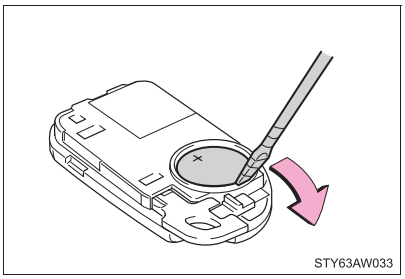
2 Remove the battery cover.

Pull the knob of the battery cover to remove.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Use a CR2016 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system), or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

WARNING

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Certification for the electronic key battery**

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

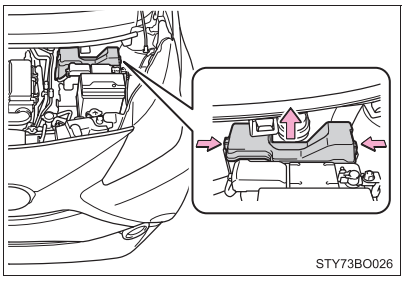
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

2 After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” for details about which fuse to check. (→P. 324)

3 Open the fuse box cover.

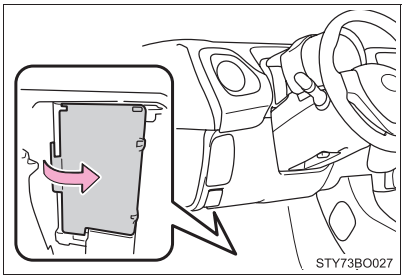
▶ Engine compartment

Push the tabs in and lift the cover off.



▶ Driver’s side instrument panel

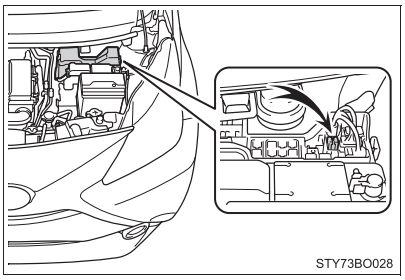
Remove the cover.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



5 Check if the fuse is blown.

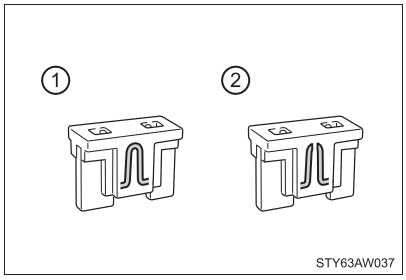
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

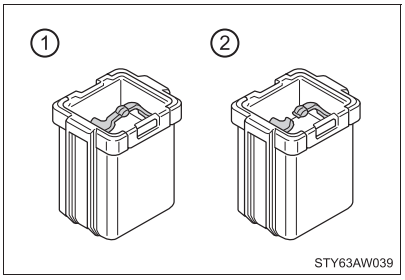
Type A, B and C:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating.

Type D:
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

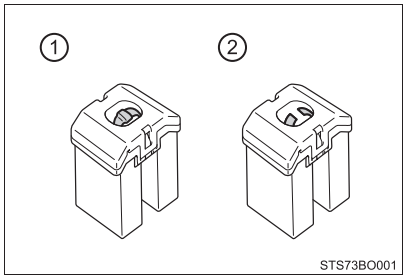
▶ Type A



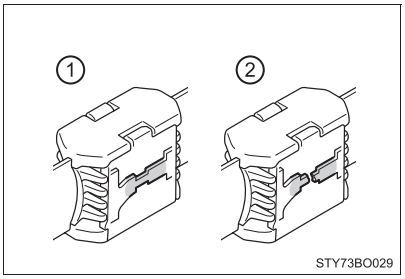
▶ Type B



▶ Type C



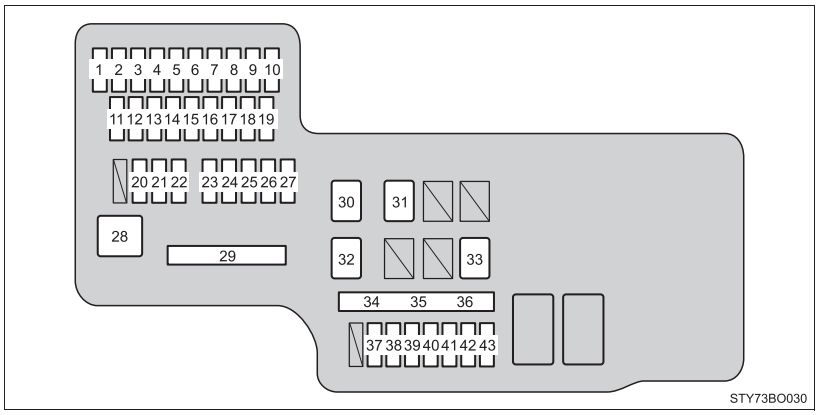
▶ Type D



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

Engine compartment



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	H-LP RH-LO	10	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
2	H-LP LH-LO	10	Left-hand headlight (low beam), manual headlight leveling dial
3	H-LP RH-HI	7.5	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
4	H-LP LH-HI	7.5	Left-hand headlight (high beam), gauges and meters
5	EFI NO.3*1	15	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
6	EFI NO.4*1	7.5	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
7	EFI NO.5*1	15	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
8	RDI NO.2*1	7.5	Electric cooling fan
9	A/C COMP	7.5	Air conditioning system
10	IG2 NO.3*2	7.5	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, stop lights, high mounted stoplight
11	DOME	5	Interior light, luggage compartment light
12	HAZ	10	Turn signal lights, emergency flashers, gauges and meters

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
13	HORN	10	Horn
14	D/C CUT	30	ECU-B NO.1, ECU-B NO.2, ECU-B NO.3
15	ECU-B NO.4*2	7.5	Multi-mode manual transmission
16	AM2 NO.2	7.5	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
17	AM2 NO.3	7.5	Smart entry & start system
18	ICS*2	7.5	Charging system
19	EFI-MAIN*1	25	EFI NO.3, EFI NO.4, EFI NO.5, RDI NO.2
20	ST	30	Starting system
21	STRG LOCK	7.5	Steering lock system
22	H-LP-MAIN	25	H-LP RH-LO, H-LP LH-LO, H-LP RH-HI, H-LP LH-HI
23	WIPER-S*2	7.5	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
24	STA	7.5	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system, multi-mode manual transmission, Stop & Start system
25	ECU-B NO.3	15	Audio system, smart entry & start system
26	ECU-B NO.1	7.5	Gauges and meters
27	ECU-B NO.2	7.5	Vehicle stability control system
28	J/B	60	Instrument fuse box
29	ALT*2	125	DEF, S/HTR F/R, S/HTR F/L, CANVAS TOP, ABS NO.1, ABS NO.2, RDI NO.1, FOG FR, DRL
30	AMT*3	50	Multi-mode manual transmission
	BBC*4	40	Stop & Start system
31	EPS	50	Electric power steering system
32	RDI NO.1	50*1	Electric cooling fan
		30*5	
		40*5	

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
33	ABS NO.1	50	Anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system
34	SPARE	10	Spare fuse
35	SPARE	20	Spare fuse
36	SPARE	30	Spare fuse
37	DEF	20	Rear window defogger, outside rear view mirror defoggers
38	ABS NO.2	30	Anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system
39	FOG FR	7.5	Front fog lights, gauges and meters
40	DRL	7.5	Daytime running lights
41	S/HTR F/R	15	Seat heaters (right side)
42	CANVAS TOP	20	Canvas top
43	S/HTR F/L	15	Seat heaters (left side)

*1: HM01 engine

*2: 1KR engine

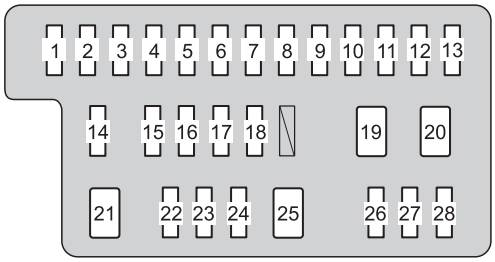
*3: Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission

*4: Vehicles with a Stop & Start system

*5: Replace the fuse with one of the same ampere rating as the original

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Driver's side instrument panel



STY73BO031

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	IG1 NO.2	5	Back-up light, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, audio system, vehicle stability control system
2	WASHER	15	Windshield washer, rear window washer
3	ECU-IG NO.1	5	Main body ECU, gauges and meters, air conditioning system, rear window defogger, outside rear view mirror defoggers, seat heaters, canvas top, audio system
4	ECU-IG NO.2	5	Electric power steering system, Stop & Start system
5	WIPER RR	15	Rear window wiper
6	IG1 NO.1	5	Electric cooling fan, anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system
7	WIPER	25	Windshield wiper
8	MIR HTR	10	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
9	P/OUTLET	15	Power outlet
10	ECU-ACC	7.5	Outside rear view mirrors, audio system, Stop & Start system, gauges and meters

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
11	IG2 NO.2	5	Steering lock system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, multi-mode manual transmission
12	A/BAG	7.5	SRS airbag system
13	METER	5	Gauges and meters, Stop & Start system
14	IG2 NO.1	15*1	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, stop lights
		7.5*2	
15	EFI NO.1	7.5*1	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, Stop & Start system
		10*2	
16	OBD	7.5	On-board diagnosis system
17	STOP	10	Stop lights, high mounted stoplight, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, multi-mode manual transmission, smart entry & start system
18	TAIL	10	Position lights, license plate lights, rear fog light, front fog lights, tail lights, switch illumination, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, gauges and meters, audio system
19	HTR	40	Air conditioning system
20	AM1	40	HTR, OBD, A/C, TAIL, FOG RR, STOP, P/W, DOOR F/L, DOOR F/R
21	AM2 NO.1	30	EFI NO.2, EFI-MAIN, D/L
22	EFI NO.2*1	7.5	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
23	EFI-MAIN*1	20	EFI NO.1, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, fuel pump
24	D/L	25	Main body ECU, door lock system
25	P/W	30	Power windows

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
26	DOOR F/R*3	25	Power windows
	DOOR F/L*4		
27	A/C	10	Air conditioning system
28	FOG RR	5	Rear fog light

*1: 1KR engine

*2: HM01 engine

*3: Left-hand drive vehicles

*4: Right-hand drive vehicles

After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 330)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Light bulbs

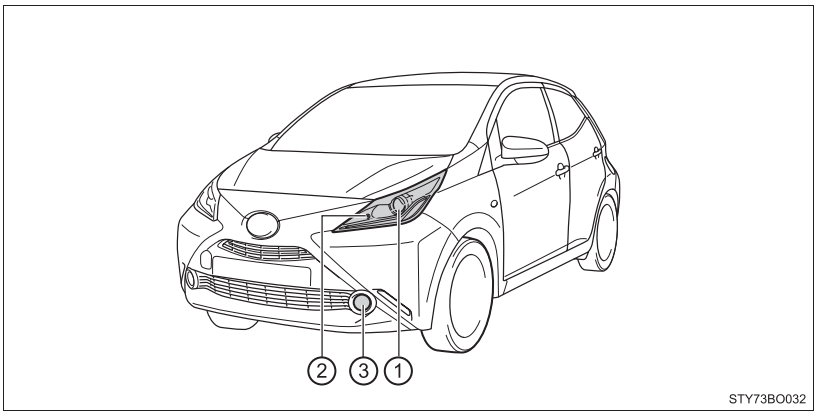
You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 418)

Bulb locations

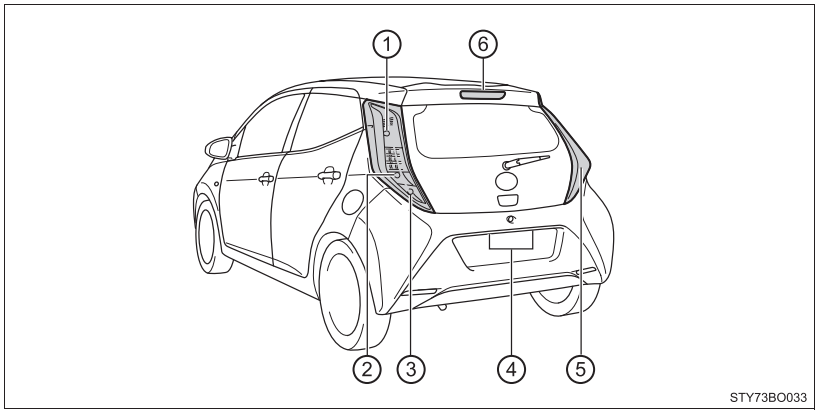
■ Front



① Headlights
② Front turn signal lights
③ Front fog lights (if equipped)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear



① Stop/tail lights

② Rear fog light*1 or back-up light*2

③ Rear turn signal lights

④ License plate lights

⑤ Back-up light*1 or rear fog light*2

⑥ High mounted stoplight

*1: Left-hand drive vehicles

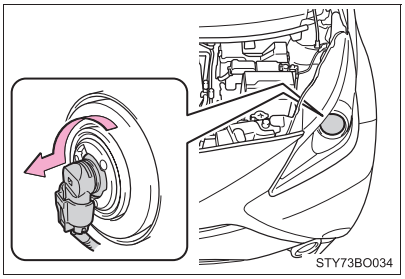
*2: Right-hand drive vehicles

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

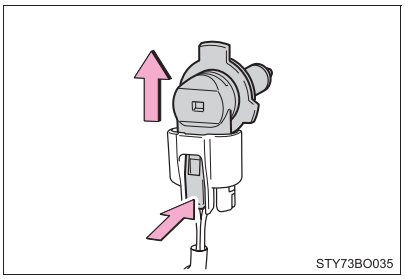
Replacing light bulbs

Headlights

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

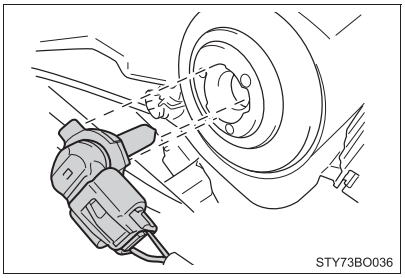


2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



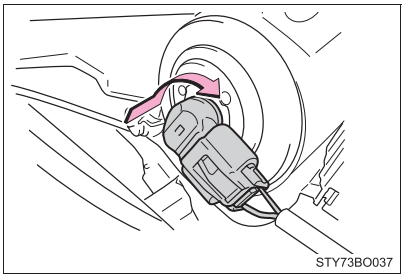
3 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



4 Turn and secure the bulb base.

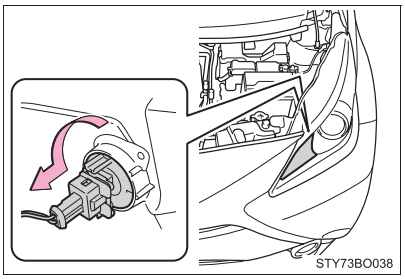
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



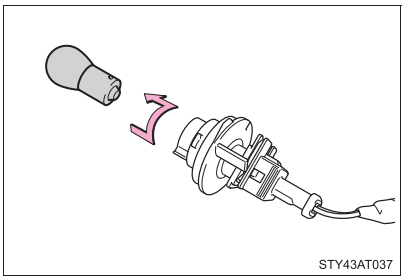
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Front turn signal lights**

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.

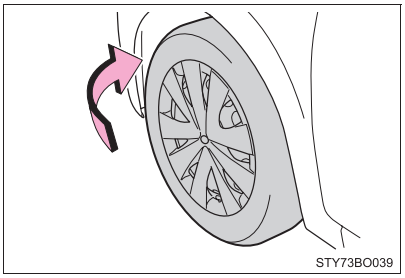


3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

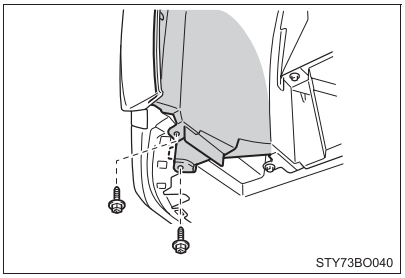
■ **Front fog lights (if equipped)**

1 To allow enough working space, turn the steering wheel to the opposite side of the bulb to be replaced.

Turn the steering wheel to the left when replacing the right side light bulb, and turn the steering wheel to the right when replacing the left side light bulb.

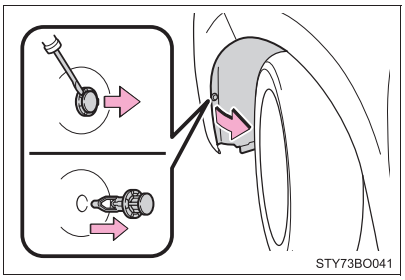


2 Remove the 2 screws.

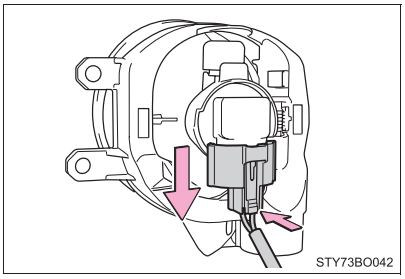


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

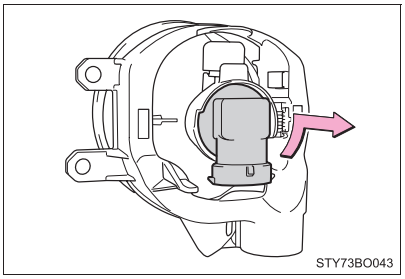
3 Remove the fender liner clip and open the fender liner.



4 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

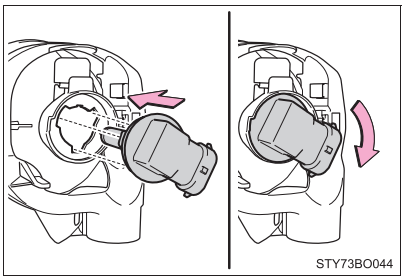


5 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



6 Set the new light bulb.

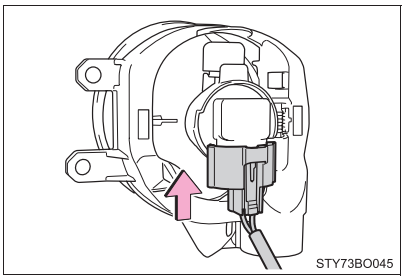
Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn it clockwise to set.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

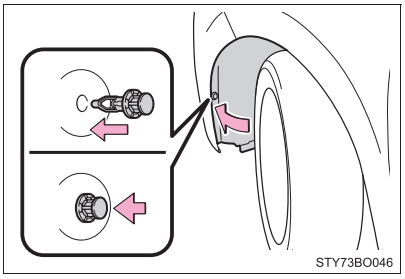
7 Set the connector.

After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

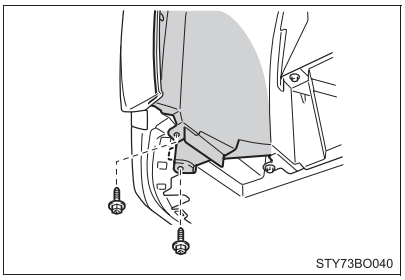


8 Reinstall the fender liner and install the clip.

Insert the clip and turn to lock.



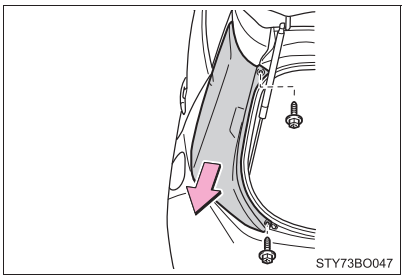
9 Reinstall the 2 screws.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Stop/tail lights, back-up light, rear fog light and rear turn signal lights

1 Open the back door and remove the 2 screws, and remove the lamp assembly by pulling it directly backward from the rear of the vehicle.

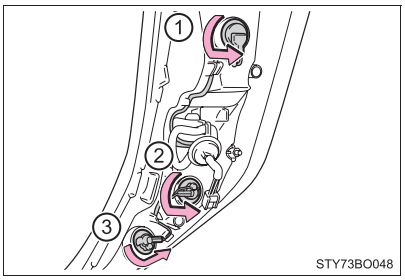


2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

① Stop/tail light

② Back-up light or rear fog light

③ Rear turn signal light

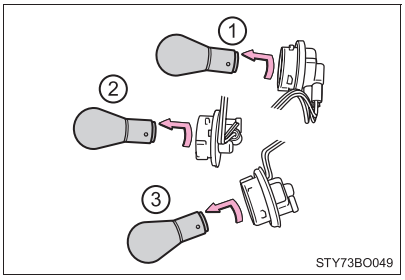


3 Remove the light bulb.

① Stop/tail light

② Back-up light or rear fog light

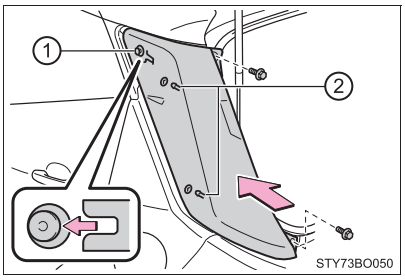
③ Rear turn signal light



4 When installing the light bulb, install by conducting 3 and 2 with the directions reversed.

5 Install the lamp assembly and then install the 2 screws.

Align the guide (①) and pins (②) on the lamp assembly with the mounting when installing it.

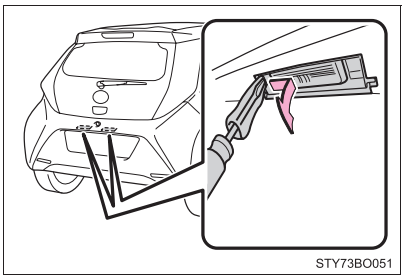


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

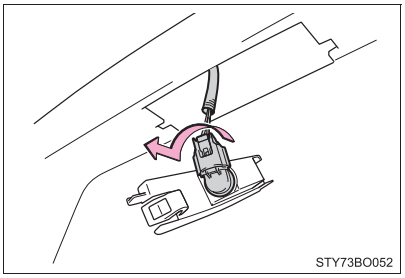
License plate lights

1 Disengage the claws and remove the license plate lights.

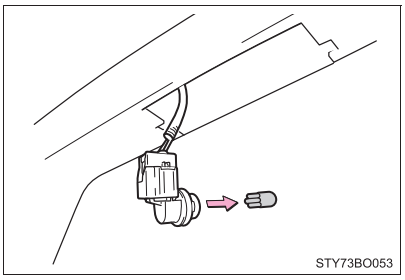
To prevent damage, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with rag.



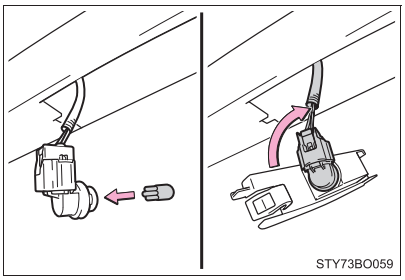
2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.



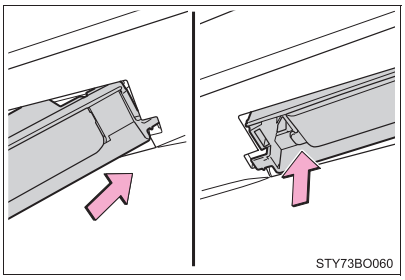
4 Set the new light bulb and turn the bulb base clockwise.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5 Reinstall the license plate lights as shown in the illustration.

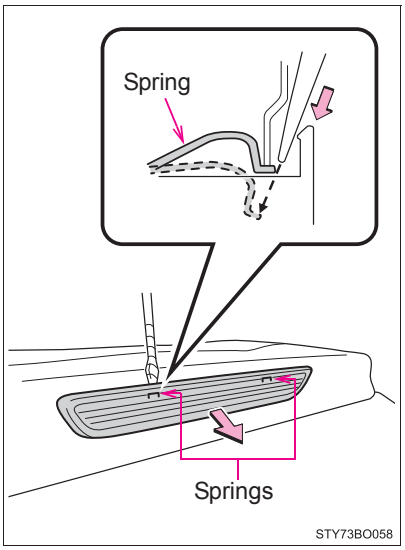
Align the notches and claws on the license plate lights with the mounting when installing.



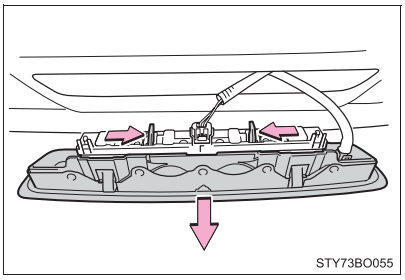
■ High mounted stoplight

1 Push the upper springs using the flathead screwdriver and remove the high mounted stoplight assembly.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with rag.

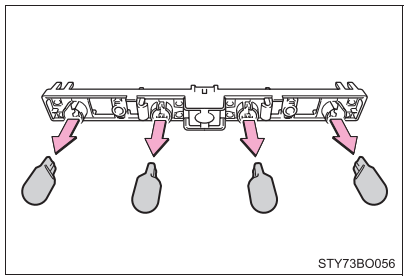


2 Remove the bulb base.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Replacing the following bulbs**

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Front position lights
- Daytime running lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal lights

■ **LED Lights**

The front position lights and daytime running lights (if equipped) consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When trouble arises 8

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....342

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....343

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....345

If you think something is wrong.....350

Fuel pump shut off system 351

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....352

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 361

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 374

If the engine will not start.....388

If the shift lever cannot be shifted (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission) 390

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....391

If the vehicle battery is discharged 394

If your vehicle overheats....398

If the vehicle becomes stuck 402

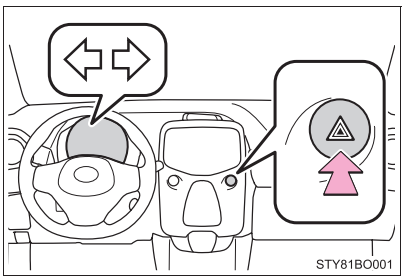
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signals will flash.
To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ **Emergency flashers**

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

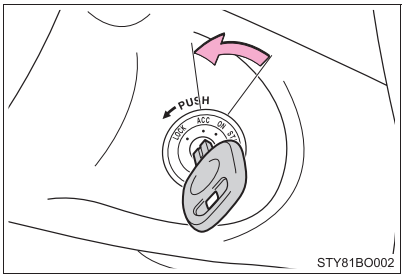
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

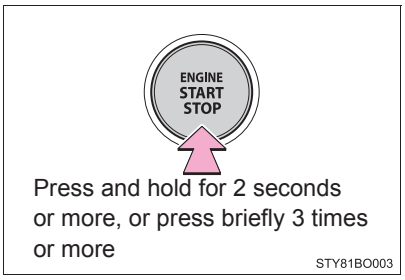
▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



4 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■**If the engine has to be turned off while driving**

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P. 346, 349)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.

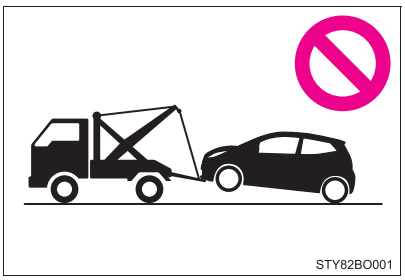
Situations needs to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a sling-type truck

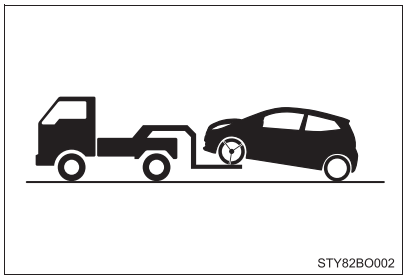
Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

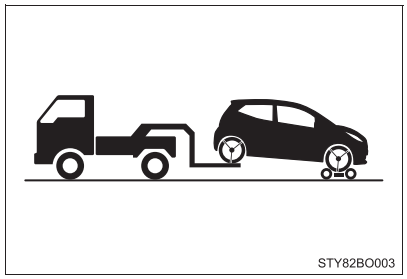
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Release the parking brake.

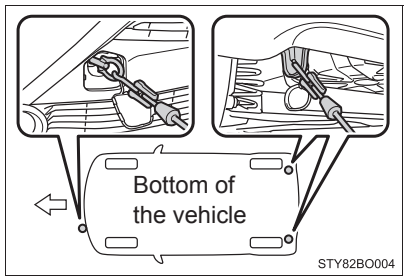
▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

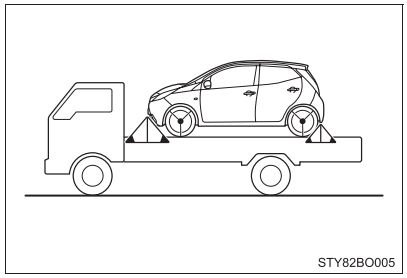
Using a flatbed truck

If your Toyota is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

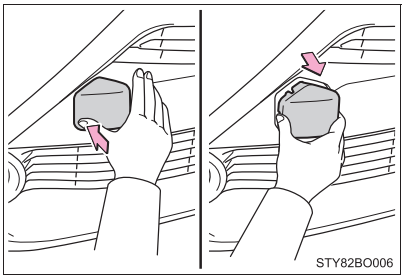
Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

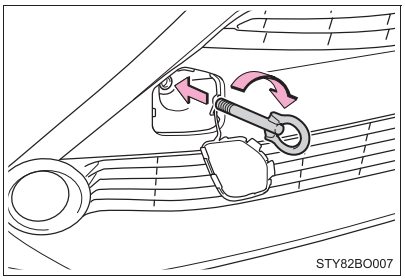
Emergency towing procedure

1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 362, 375)

2 Push the lower left of the eyelet cover and then open it.

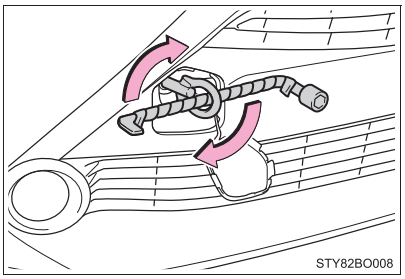


3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel bolt wrench or hard metal bar.

To prevent damaging the front bumper, wrap the wheel bolt wrench with a rag as shown in the illustration.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5 Securely attach a cable or chain to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: When the shift lever cannot be shifted. (→P. 390)

■ **While towing**

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Wheel bolt wrench**

- Vehicles with a wheel bolt wrench: Wheel bolt wrench is installed in luggage compartment. (→P. 362, 375)
- Vehicles without a wheel bolt wrench: Wheel bolt wrench can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

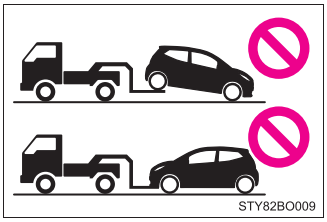
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground.
If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.



■While towing

- When towing using a rope, avoid sudden starts, etc., which place excessive stress on the towing hook and rope. The towing hook or rope may become damaged, broken debris may hit people and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and can not be operated.

■Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelet are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■To prevent body damage when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- High engine coolant temperature warning light comes on
- “STOP” indicator flashes

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine misses, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls (1KR engine only) or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

2 Restart the engine.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or turn it off.

2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*1 Indicates that: • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
	Low engine oil pressure warning light Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
(Flashes or comes on)	**High engine coolant temperature warning light (for 1KR engine)** Indicates that the engine is overheating. As the coolant temperature rise, it changes from flashing to steady on. → **P. 398**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
(Comes on)	**High engine coolant temperature warning light (for HM01 engine)** Indicates that the engine is overheating. → **P. 398**
STOP (Flashes)	**“STOP” warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • Engine oil pressure is too low; or • Engine is almost overheating. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
(Comes on)	**Multi-mode manual transmission warning light (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)** Indicates a malfunction in the multi-mode manual transmission system. → **Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
	Multi-mode manual transmission warning light (warning buzzer) (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission) Indicates a malfunction in the multi-mode manual transmission system and that the clutch has become hot due to excessive load. → **Pull over and shift the shift lever to N. Wait for about 15 minutes for the clutch to cool down. Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
(Flashes)	**Heat clutch warning light (warning buzzer) (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)** Indicates that the clutch has become hot, but does not indicate a malfunction in the multi-mode manual transmission system. → **Pull over and shift the shift lever to N. Wait for about 15 minutes for the clutch to cool down.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; • The emission control system (if equipped); or • The electronic multi-mode manual transmission control system (if equipped). → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
(Yellow) (For 1KR engine) (For HM01 engine)	**Speed limiter indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the speed limiter system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
OFF (Flashes)	**Stop & Start cancel indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Slip indicator (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; • The TRC system; or • The hill-start assist control system. The light will flash when the VSC, the TRC or the hill-start assist control system is operating. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
(Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light (warning buzzer) (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the smart entry & start system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*2 Indicates that a door is not fully closed → **Check that all the doors are closed.**
	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*3, 4 Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**
(On the center panel)	**Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer) (if equipped)*3** Warn the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 5.25 L (1.4 gal., 1.1 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Tire pressure warning light (if equipped) When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 357) • Flat tire (→P. 361, 374) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level and carry out initialization.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

*1: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:
A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more.

*2: Open door warning buzzer:
A buzzer will sound if the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or more with any door open.

*3: Driver's and passenger's seat belt buzzer:
The driver's and passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*4: Driver's seat belt reminder light only, on some models

■ To prevent the clutch from overheating (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)

- Do not use the accelerator pedal or starting assist system to hold the vehicle on a hill.
- On an uphill incline, observe the following whenever possible:
  - Maintain a safe distance from the vehicle ahead and avoid unnecessary starting off and stopping.
  - Avoid using E mode on an uphill slope. This will help to avoid unnecessary gear changes.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer (if equipped)**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Inspect the appearance of the tire to check that the tire is not punctured.

If the tire is punctured: →P. 361, 374

If the tire is not punctured:
Check the tire inflation pressure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently. Adjust the inflation pressure to the appropriate level and carry out initialization. (→P. 310)

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization. (→P. 310)

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Warning light and warning buzzer list (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
Once	3 times	(Flashes in yellow)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)** The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the engine switch was in a made other than off. → **Turn the engine switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	3 times	(Flashes in yellow)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light** Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened and closed with the engine switch in any mode other than off and the electronic key outside of the detection area. → **Confirm the location of the electronic key.**
Once	—	(Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds.)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light** Indicates that the electronic key is not present when attempting to start the engine. → **Confirm the location of the electronic key.**
9 times	—	(Flashes in yellow)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light** An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle. → **Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.**
Once	—	(Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds.)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light** Indicates that the electronic key battery is low. → **Replace the battery. (→P. 320)**
Once	—	(Flashes quickly in green for 15 seconds.)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light** Indicates that the steering lock has not been released. → **Release the steering lock. (→P. 157)**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
Once	—	(Flashes in yellow for 60 seconds.)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light** • When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times. → **Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 308

WARNING

■If you have a flat tire

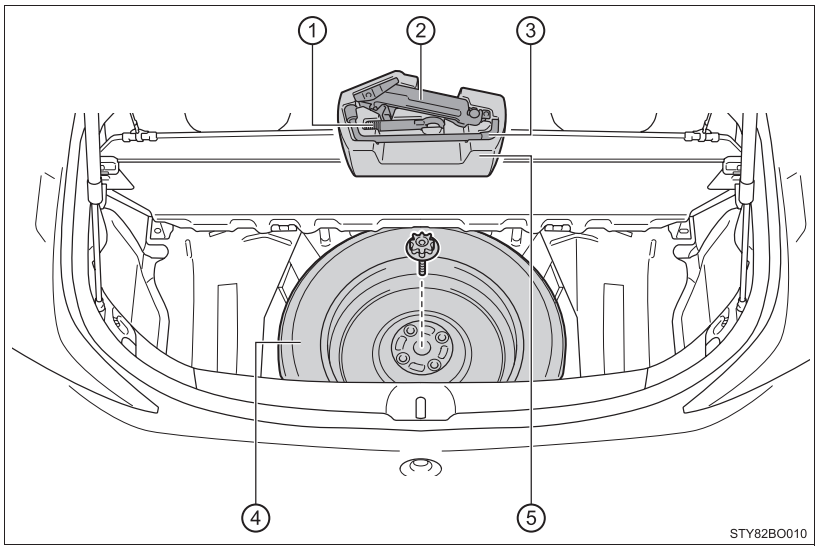
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to M, E or R (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission) or R (vehicles with a manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 342)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



① Towing eyelet
② Jack
③ Wheel bolt wrench
④ Spare tire
⑤ Tool tray

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **Using the tire jack**

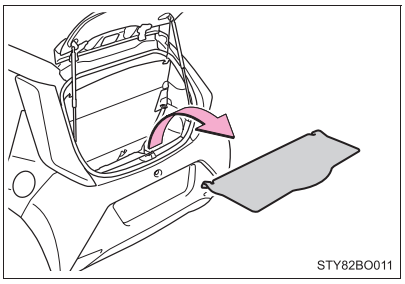
Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- Stop the vehicle on firm, flat and level ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to M, E or R (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission) or R (vehicles with a manual transmission). Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

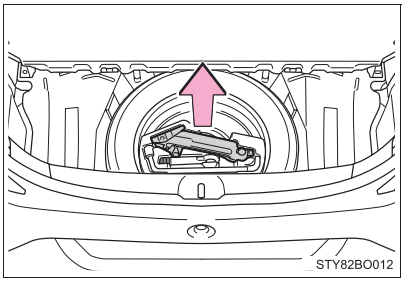
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Taking out the jack

1 Remove the luggage floor cover.



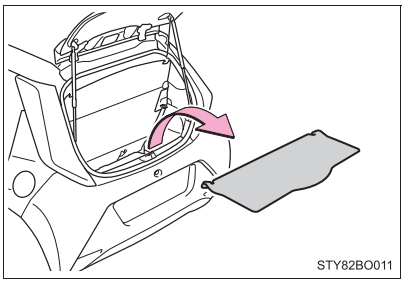
2 Take out the jack.



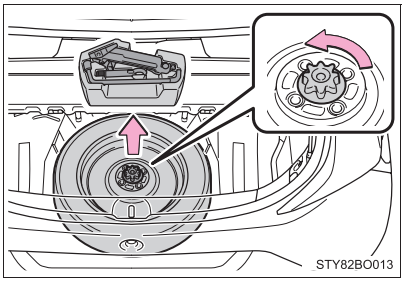
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Taking out the spare tire

1 Remove the luggage floor cover.



2 Remove the tool tray, then loosen the center fastener.



WARNING

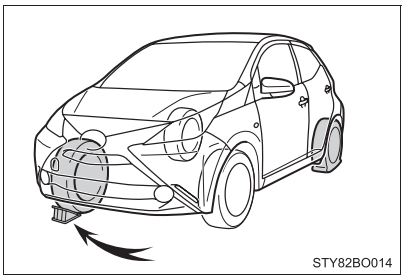
When storing the spare tire

Be careful not get fingers or other body parts caught between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.

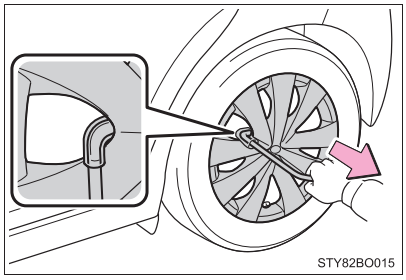


Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

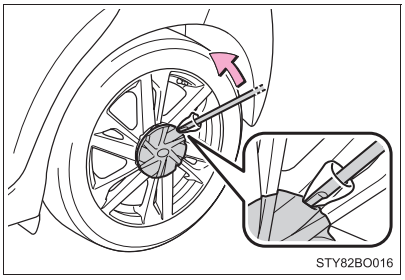
2 Remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament as shown in the illustration.

▶ Vehicles with full wheel ornament

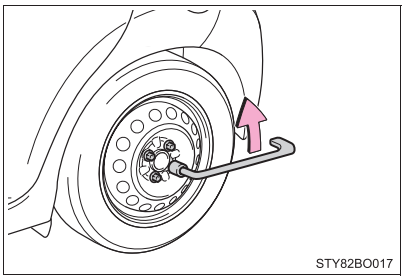


▶ Vehicles with center ornament



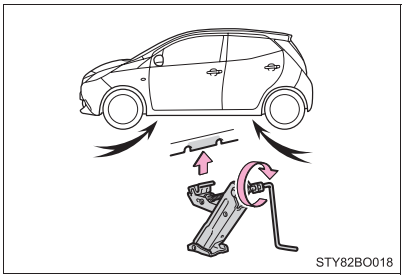
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Slightly loosen the wheel bolts (one turn).

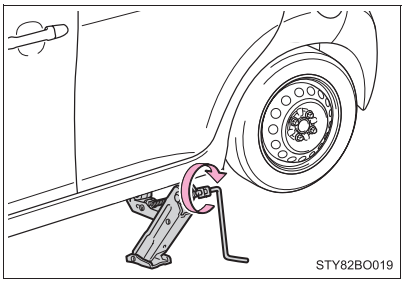


4 Turn the tire jack until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

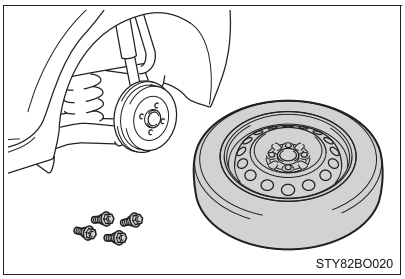


5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



6 Remove all the wheel bolts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **Replacing a flat tire**

● Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc., may result in burns.

● Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel bolts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

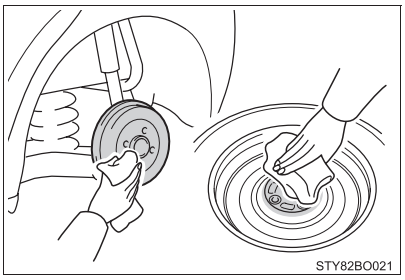
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel bolts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts.
- Have the wheel bolts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel bolts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt, bolt threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Installing the spare tire

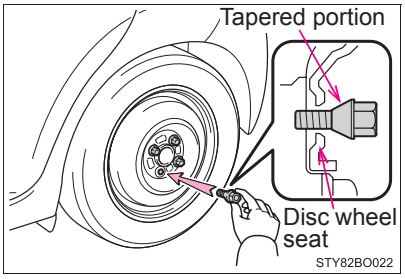
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel bolts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

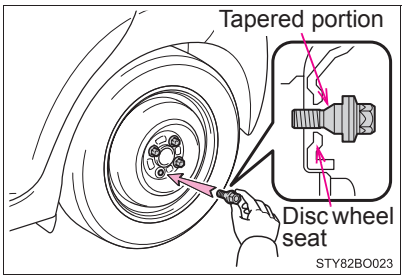


2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel bolt by hand by approximately the same amount.

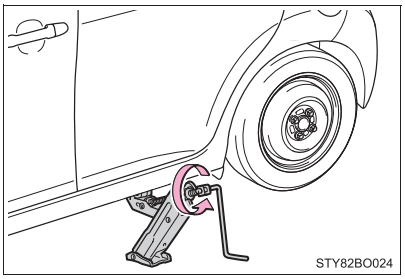
When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel bolts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel bolts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



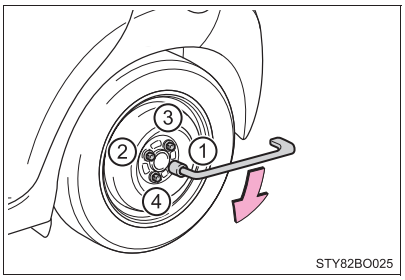
3 Lower the vehicle.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4 Firmly tighten each wheel bolts two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)



5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 416)

■ **When using the compact spare tire (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system does not function properly with the compact spare tire.

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

■ **After completing the tire change (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P. 309)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Certification for the jack

ES Prohlášení o shodě

EC Declaration of conformity / EG Konformitätserklärung

Výrobce / Manufacturer / Hersteller:

BRANO a.s.

747 41 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000, Česká republika
The Czech Republic / Tschechische Republik
IČO / ID No. / Id.-Nr. : 64-387-5933
DIČ / VAT No. / MSt.-Id.-Nr.: **CZ64-387-5933**

Prohlašujeme na svou výlučnou odpovědnost, že výrobek:
We declare under our sole responsibility that the product:
Wir erklären auf unsere ausschließliche Verantwortung, dass das Produkt:

Název / Name / Benennung:

Kloubový zvedák / Y - car jack / Gelenkwagenheber

Typ / Type / Typ, Číslo / Number / Nummer:

GH577W00 / 09110-0H010

Rok výroby: / Year of manufacture: / Jahr der Herstellung: **2004**

Popis a účel použití / Description and purpose of use
Beschreibung und Nutzungszweck:

Zvedací zařízení je určeno pro zvedání uvedeného automobilu dle návodu použití, který je nalepen přímo na zvedáku.

Car jack is intended solely for lifting of the concrete car, in accordance with the instruction label on the car jack.

Wagenheber ist bestimmt ausschlieslich zum Heben des angegebenen Wagens gemäß am Wagenheber aufgeklebter Gebrauchsanweisung.

Splňuje všechna příslušná ustanovení /
Complies with all relevant provisions / Erfüllt alle einschlägige Bestimmungen
Směrnice č. 2006/42/ES / Directive No. 2006/42/EC / Richtlinie Nr. 2006/42/EG

normy Toyota / standards of Toyota / Toyota - Normen :

DIN 50 021 SS, TSZ0001G, DIN 1652, DIN172 10, DIN 17100, DIN 2076-D-1

Technická dokumentace výrobku je uložena v sídle výrobce. Osoba pověřená kompletací technické dokumentace výrobku: **vedoucí technického úseku Brano a.s.**

Technical documentation of the product is stored at the premise of the manufacturer. The person responsible for assembling the technical documentation of the product: **Head of the technical department Brano a.s.**

Technische Dokumentation des Produktes ist im Herstellerwerk hinterlegt. Bevollmächtigter für die Zusammenstellung der technischen Unterlagen: **Leiter der technischer Abteilung Brano a.s.**

Hradec nad Moravicí	11.9.2013	Ing. Josef Hodor	Ing. Jiří Böhm
Místo / Place / Ort	*Datum / Date*	*Ředitel / Director of / Direktor SBU CJ*	*Manager / Manager of Q SBU CJ*

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **When using the compact spare tire**

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ **When the compact spare tire is attached**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS
- Brake assist
- VSC (if equipped)
- TRC (if equipped)
- EPS
- Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

■ **Speed limit when using the compact spare tire**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

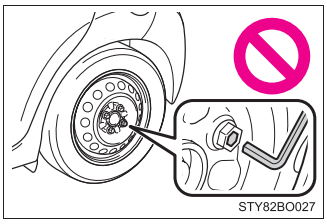
The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **After using the tools and jack**

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

■ **Replacing a flat tire (vehicles with a steel wheel)**

Never use tools, such as an Allen wrench, that are used by applying them to a hexagonal concave portion of a bolt head. Doing so could cause bolt deformation and improper installation, and may result in serious injury.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

■ **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire**

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

WARNING

■If you have a flat tire

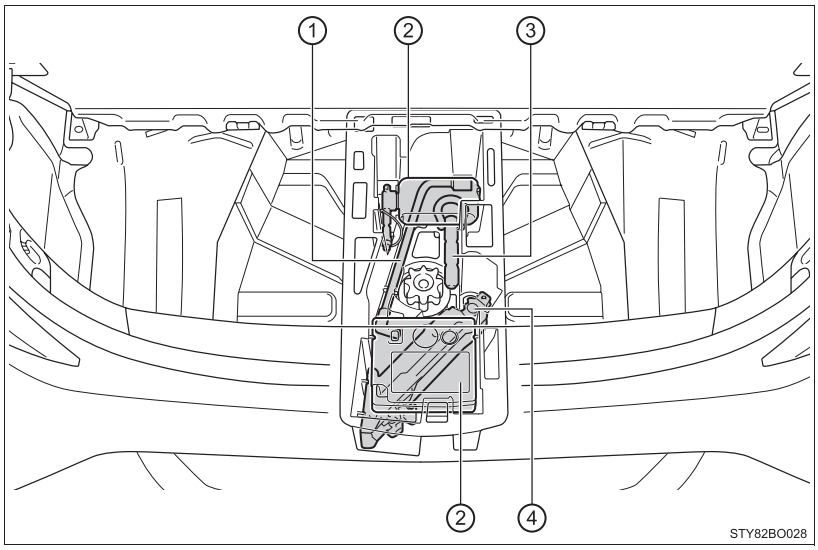
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.
Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to N.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 342)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools



① Wheel bolt wrench* (if equipped)

② Emergency tire puncture repair kit

③ Towing eyelet

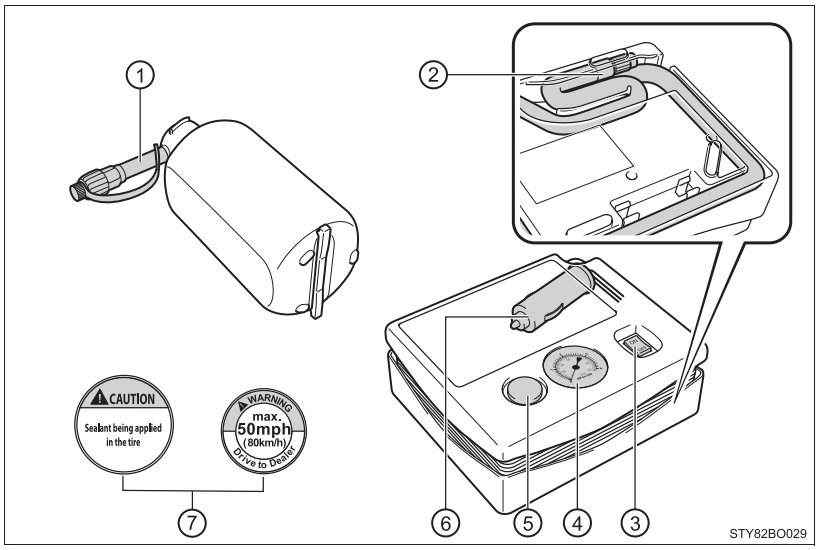
④ Jack* (if equipped)

*: Use of the jack and wheel bolt wrench (→P. 366)

A jack wheel bolt wrench can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

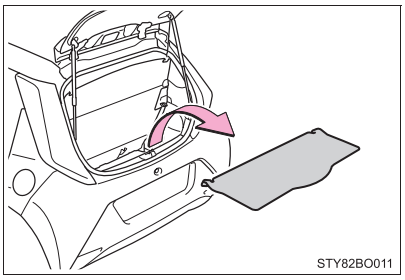


① Nozzle
② Hose
③ Compressor switch
④ Air pressure gauge
⑤ Pressure release button
⑥ Power plug
⑦ Stickers

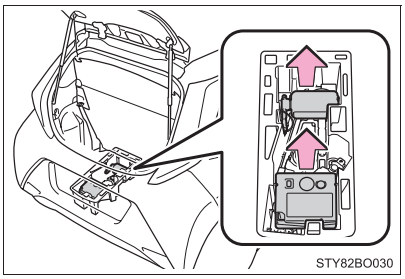
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Remove the luggage floor cover.



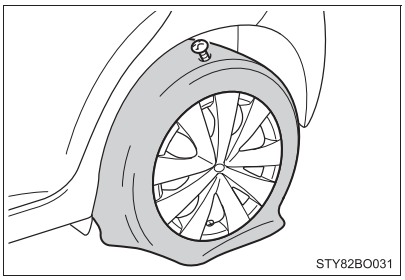
2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



Before performing emergency repair

Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.



- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and prevent emergency repair with the repair kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

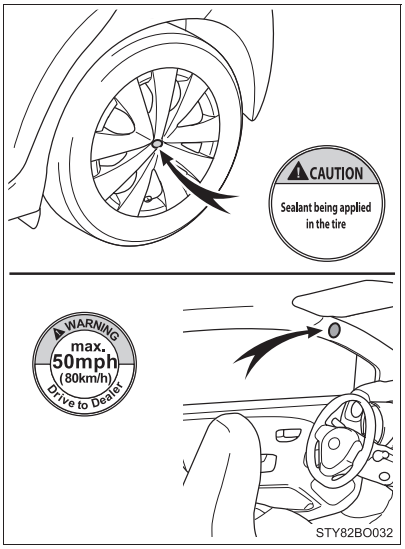
Emergency repair method

1 Take out the repair kit from the tool box.

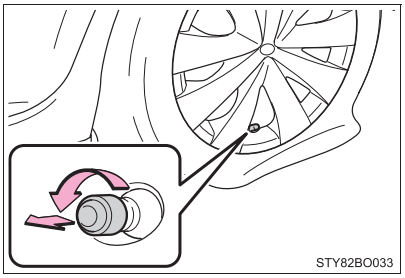
When taking out the bottle from the original bag, do not tear or discard the bag.

2 Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

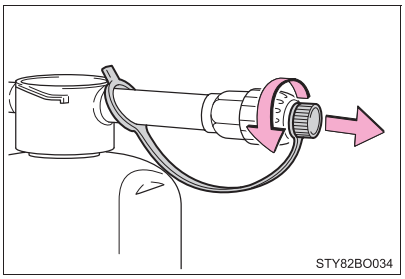
Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the label. If it is impossible to attach the label, make sure to tell any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional when you have them repair and replace the tire that sealant is injected.



3 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



4 Remove the cap from the nozzle.

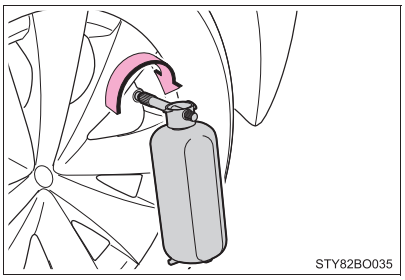


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

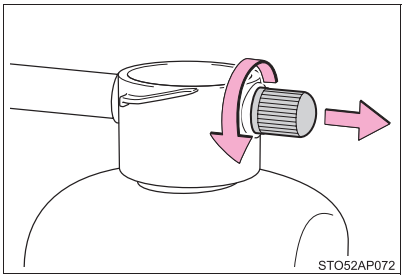
5 Connect the nozzle to the valve.

Screw the end of the nozzle clockwise as far as possible.

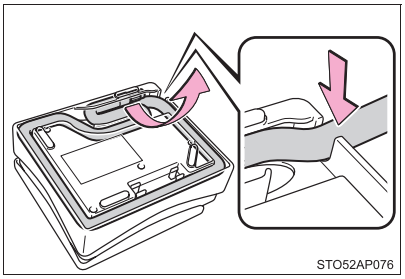
The bottle should hang vertically without contacting the ground. If the bottle does not hang vertically, move the vehicle so that the tire valve is located properly.



6 Remove the cap from the bottle.

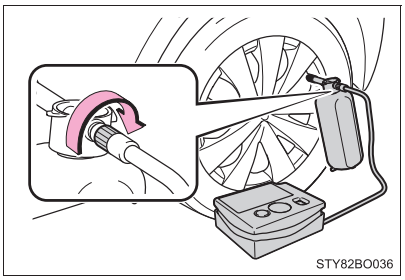


7 Pull the hose out from the compressor.



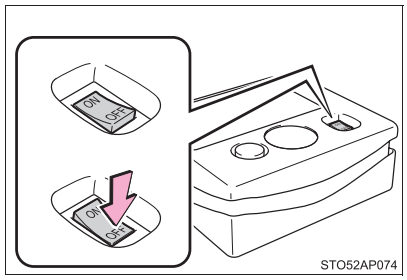
8 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

Screw the end of the nozzle clockwise as far as possible.

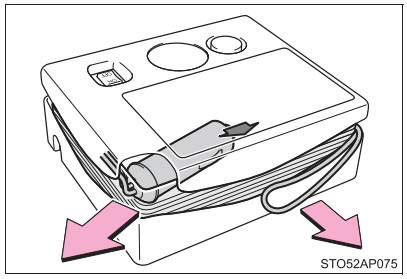


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

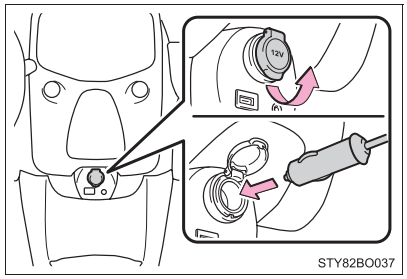
9 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



10 Remove the power plug from the compressor.

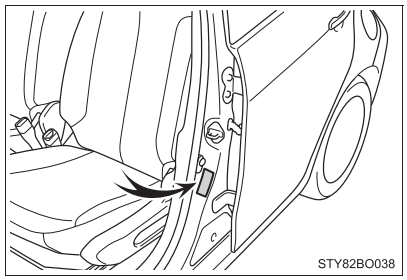


11 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 280)



12 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

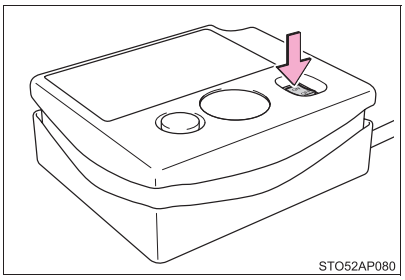
Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P. 416)



13 Start the engine. (→P. 151, 154)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

14 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.

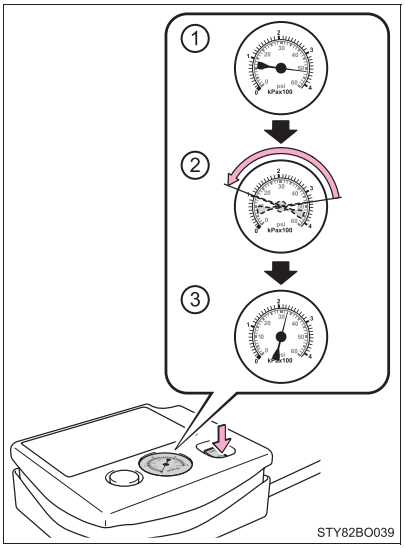

STO52AP080

15 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will surge and then gradually decrease.

② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (5 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

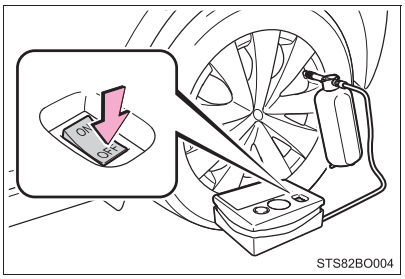
③ Inflate to specified air pressure.



STY82BO039

- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 35 minutes with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 385, 416)

16 Turn the compressor off.



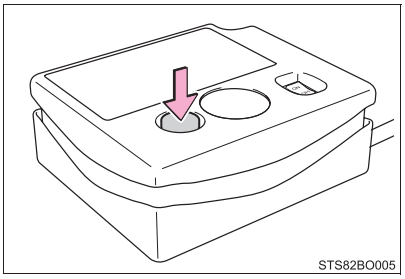
STS82BO004

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

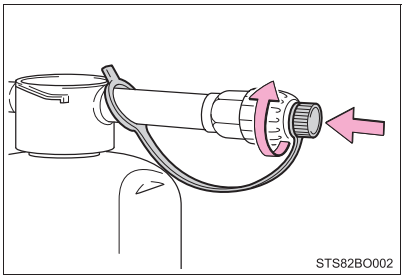
17 Disconnect the nozzle from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the nozzle is removed.

18 Press the button to release pressure from the bottle.



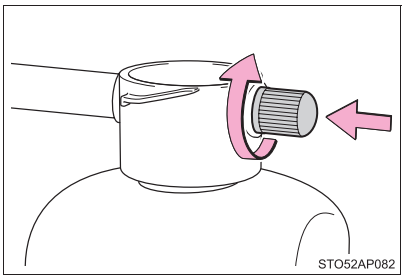
19 Attach the cap to the nozzle.



20 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the repaired tire.

21 Disconnect the hose from the bottle and attach the cap to the bottle.

Place the bottle in the original bag and zip it.

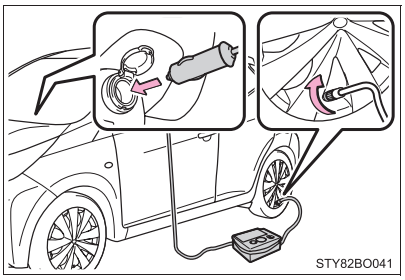


22 Temporarily store the bottle and compressor in the luggage compartment.

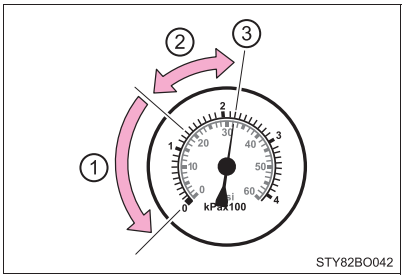
23 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

24 After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and connect the compressor.



25 Check the tire inflation pressure.



① If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

② If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step 26.

③ If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure: Proceed to step 27.

26 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step 24.

27 Store the compressor in the luggage compartment.

28 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire
- When the sealant has expired

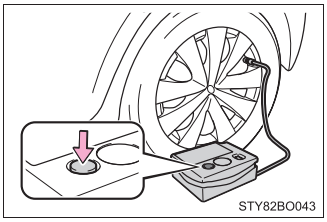
■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The bottle of sealant should be replaced with a new bottle before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be replaced, purchase a new bottle at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The compressor is reusable.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30 °C (-22 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F).
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure**

1 Press the button to let some air out.



2 Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure.

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

■ **The valve of a tire that has been repaired**

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

■ **Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle.
Do not use sealant that has passed its expiry date. You may be unable to complete the repair using the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment.
  Otherwise, injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is made exclusively for your vehicle. Do not use it on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit for tires that are a different size than the specified ones or for any other purpose. Doing so may cause the tires to not be repaired properly, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **Precautions for use of the sealant**

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■**When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- To avoid risk of burst or severe leakage, do not drop or damage the bottle. Visually inspect the bottle before use. Do not use a bottle with shock, crack, scratch, leakage or any other damage. In such case, immediately replace.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part around the connecting area between the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

NOTICE

■When performing an emergency repair

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
  Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

■Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 151, 154), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 151, 154)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 69)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 394)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 389)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 394)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to N.
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal (multi-mode manual transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If the shift lever cannot be shifted (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. Also, when the vehicle's battery is discharged, the shift lever cannot be operated.

Charging the battery

→P. 394

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

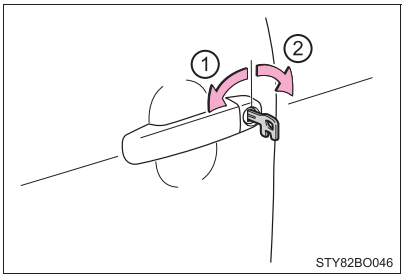
If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 115) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 94) in order to perform the following operations:

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

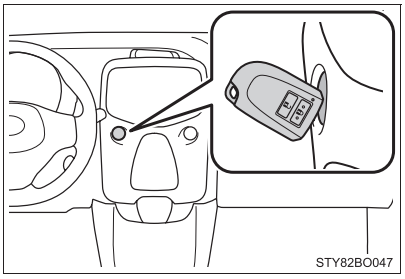


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Starting the engine

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in N and depress the brake pedal (multi-mode manual transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).

2 Touch the corner of the electronic key with the indicator to the engine switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal (multi-mode manual transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and check that smart entry & start system indicator light (green) turns on.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ **Stopping the engine**

Shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 319)

■ **Changing engine switch modes**

Release the brake pedal (multi-mode manual transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 156)

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
  (Customizable features: →P. 421)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function.
  (→P. 115)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If the vehicle battery is discharged

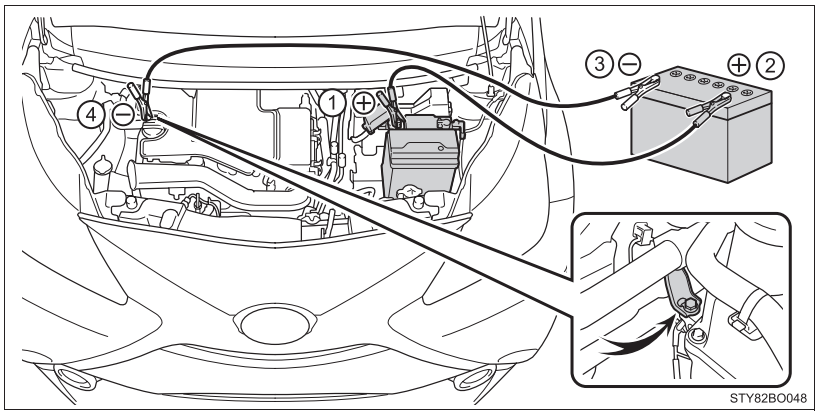
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Open the hood. (→P. 293)

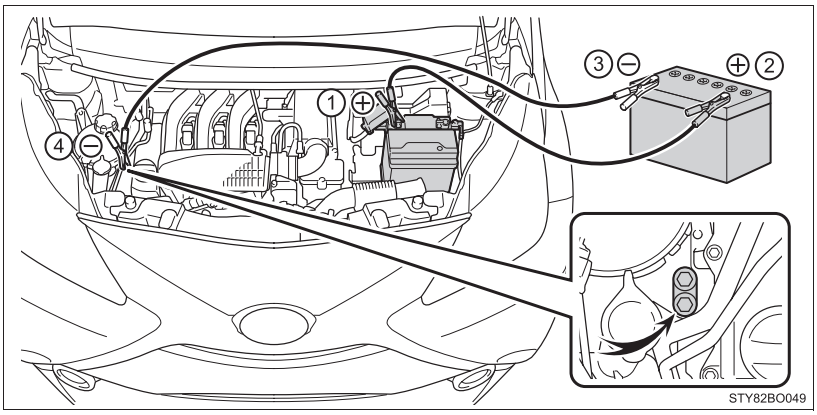
2 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

▶ 1KR engine



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ HM01 engine



① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

4 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system only: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

5 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **Precautions when the battery is discharged (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off. If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■ **Battery precautions**

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle**

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle as the three-way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

NOTICE

■ **When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or engine drive belt.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The high engine coolant temperature warning light (→P. 352, 353) comes on or flashes (1KR engine); comes on (HM01 engine); or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

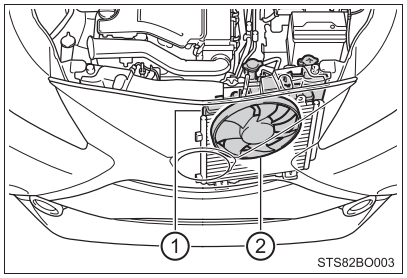
1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

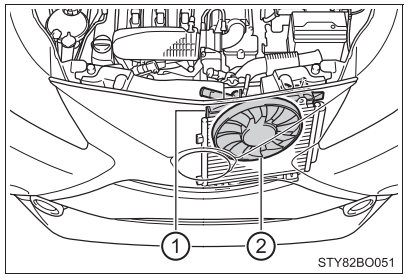
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

▶ 1KR engine



▶ HM01 engine



① Radiator

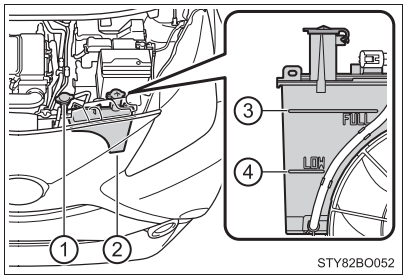
② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

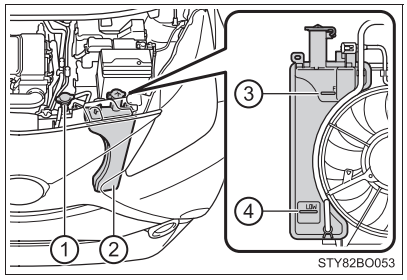
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL”, “F” or “MAX” and “LOW” or “MIN” lines on the reservoir.

▶ 1KR engine (type A)

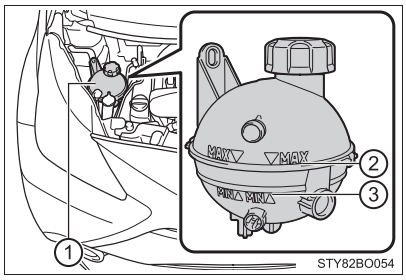


▶ 1KR engine (type B)



① Radiator cap
② Reservoir
③ “FULL” or “F”
④ “LOW”

▶ HM01 engine



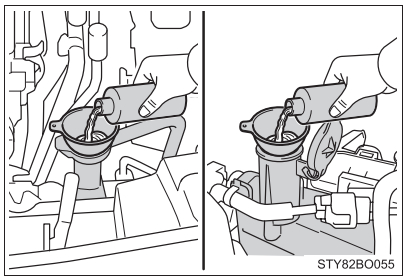
① Reservoir
② “MAX”
③ “MIN”

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

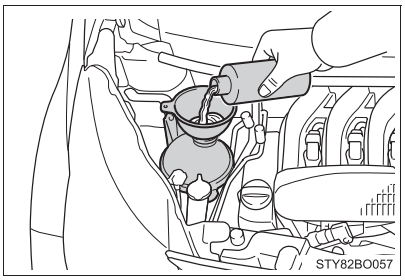
5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

▶ 1KR engine



▶ HM01 engine



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap (1KR engine only) and the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust, etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additives.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to N.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift lever to E, M or R (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission) or 1 or R (vehicles with a manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

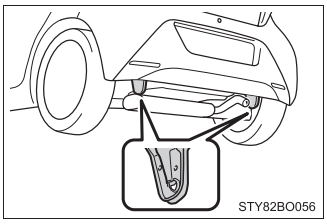
■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle (vehicles with a VSC system)

Press to turn off TRC.

Turn off TRC and/or VSC if these functions are hampering your attempts to free the vehicle. (→P. 192)

■ Emergency hooks

When your vehicle becomes stuck and cannot move, the emergency hooks are used for another vehicle to pull your vehicle to pull your vehicle out in an emergency.
Your vehicle is not designed to tow another vehicle.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING

■ **When attempting to free a stuck vehicle**

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ **When shifting the shift lever (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)**

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the transmission and other components**

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....406
Fuel information.....419
9-2. Customization
Customizable features.....421
9-3. Items to initialize
Items to initialize.....422

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length		3455 mm (136.0 in.)
Overall width		1615 mm (63.6 in.)
Overall height*1		1460 mm (57.5 in.) 1480 mm (58.3 in.)*2
Wheelbase		2340 mm (92.1 in.)
Tread	Front	1425 mm (56.1 in.) 1420 mm (55.9 in.)*2
	Rear	1420 mm (55.9 in.)
Gross vehicle mass		1240 kg (2733 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	695 kg (1532 lb.)
	Rear	

*1: Unladen vehicle

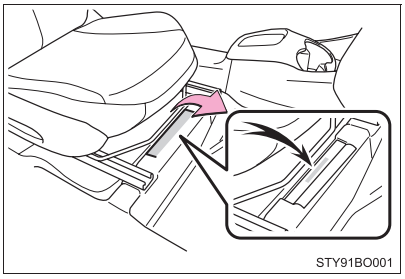
*2: Vehicles with raised vehicle height

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Vehicle identification number

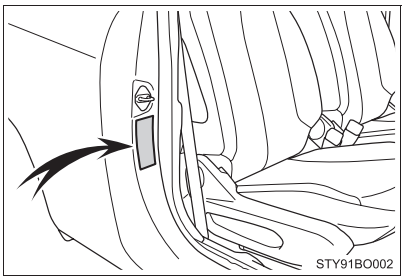
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



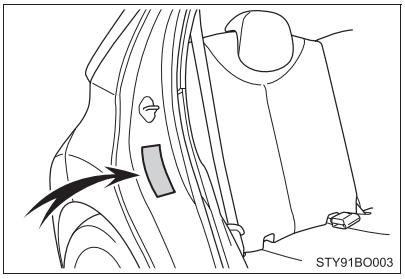
▶ 3-door models

This number is also on the manufacturer's label on the right-hand side center pillar.



▶ 5-door models

This number is also on the manufacturer's label on the right-hand side rear pillar.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fuel

Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	35 L (9.2 gal., 7.7 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

▶ 1KR engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — Reference*)	
With filter	2.8 L (3.0 qt., 2.5 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	2.6 L (2.7 qt., 2.3 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

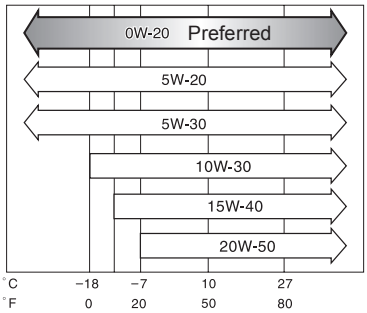
15W-40 and 20W-50:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL128

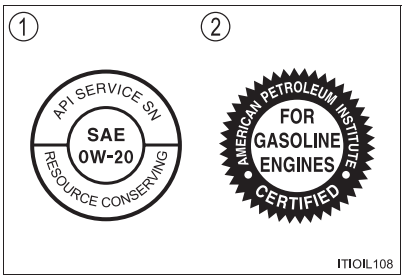
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ HM01 engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — Reference*)	
With filter	3.25 L (3.43 qt., 2.86 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	3.0 L (3.2 qt., 2.6 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

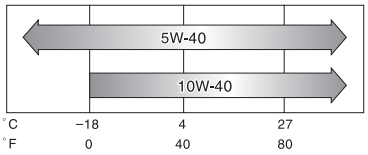
"TOTAL ACTIVA 7000/9000" or "TOTAL QUARTZ 7000/9000" engine oil is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "TOTAL ACTIVA 7000/9000" or "TOTAL QUARTZ 7000/9000" engine oil.
Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

5W-40 and 10W-40:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving" or SM "Energy-Conserving"

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-40 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-40 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change
SHOIL001

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Oil viscosity (5W-40 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-40 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 40 in 5W-40 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

API registered mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SM” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 5W-40” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Energy-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

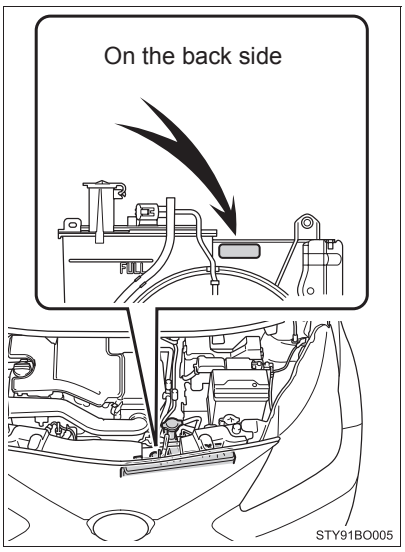
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cooling system

▶ 1KR engine

Capacity (Reference)	0Q011, 0Q021*	3.6 L (3.8 qt., 3.2 Imp.qt.)
	0Q090*	4.3 L (4.5 qt., 3.8 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: The identification code is indicated at the locations shown in the illustration.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ HM01 engine

Capacity (Reference)	4.5 L (4.8 qt., 4.0 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following: • “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 2WZ-TV” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

NOTICE

To prevent serious engine damage

Do not mix “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” with “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 2WZ-TV”.

Electrical system

Battery Open voltage* at 20°C (68°F):	12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (*: Voltage checked 20 minutes after the engine and all the lights are turned off)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Manual transmission (including front differential)

▶ 1KR engine

Gear oil capacity (Reference)	1.7 L (1.8 qt., 1.5 Imp.qt.)
Gear oil type	Use either of the following: • “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” • Other gear oil that meets API GL-4 and SAE 75W specifications

▶ HM01 engine

Gear oil capacity (Reference)	2.0 L (2.1 qt., 1.8 Imp.qt.)
Gear oil type	Use either of the following: • “Exxon Mobil Transmission Oil FE 75W” • Other gear oil that meets SAE 75W specifications

NOTICE

Manual transmission gear oil (1KR engine)

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” to achieve optimal performance.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	Left-hand drive vehicles	94 mm (3.7 in.) Min.
	Right-hand drive vehicles	93 mm (3.6 in.) Min.
Pedal free play		1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2		5 — 8 clicks
Fluid type		SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf) while the engine is operating.

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lbf).

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ 14-inch tires (type A)*

Tire size	165/65R14 79T
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi) Rear: 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
Wheel size	14 × 4 1/2J
Wheel bolt torque	103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)

▶ 14-inch tires (type B)*

Tire size	165/65R14 79T
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 32 psi) Rear: 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 32 psi)
Wheel size	14 × 4 1/2J
Wheel bolt torque	103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

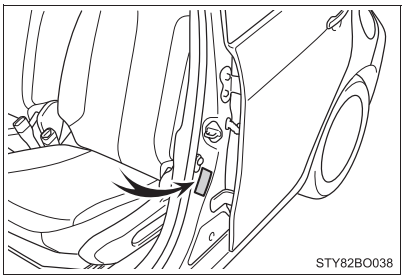
▶ 15-inch tires

Tire size	165/60R15 77H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi) Rear: 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
Wheel size	15 × 4 1/2J
Wheel bolt torque	103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)

▶ Compact spare tires (if equipped)

Tire size	T125/70R15 95M, T125/70D15 95M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	15 × 4B
Wheel bolt torque	103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)

*: The tire inflation pressure is indicated on the left-side center pillar.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights	55	A
	Front fog lights*	19	B
	Front turn signal lights	21	C
	Stop/tail lights	21/5	C
	Rear turn signal lights	21	D
	Back-up light	21	C
	Rear fog light	21	C
	License plate lights	5	E
	High mounted stoplight	5	E
Interior	Interior light	5	E
	Luggage compartment light	5	F

A: HIR2 halogen bulbs

B: H16 halogen bulbs

C: Single end bulbs (clear)

D: Single end bulbs (amber)

E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

F: Double end bulbs (clear)

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fuel information

EU area:

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

Except EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Smart entry & start system* (→P. 113)	Smart entry & start system	On	Off
Automatic light control system* (→P. 167)	Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Tire pressure warning system*	When changing the tire size	P. 310

*: If equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting).....424
Alphabetical index 428

For vehicles with a multimedia system, refer to the “Multimedia owner’s manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Audio system
- Rear view monitor system

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 94)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. (→P. 101)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 319)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 156)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 105, 115)

The rear door cannot be opened (5-door models)

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 105)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission
  Do you turn the key with the brake pedal depressed firmly? (→P. 151)
- Vehicles with a manual transmission
  Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P. 151)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 394)

The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission
  Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 154)
- Vehicles with a manual transmission
  Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the clutch pedal? (→P. 154)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 113)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 157)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 392)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 394)

The shift lever cannot be shifted even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position: →P. 390
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode: →P. 390

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P. 152)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 157)

The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not operating) for a period of time. (→P. 156)

A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 355)
- The brake system warning light is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 166)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 352)

A warning light turns on

- When a warning light turns on, refer to P. 352.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with a spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 361)
- Vehicles without a spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 374)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 402)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Alphabetical index

A

A/C.....256, 262
Air conditioning filter.....318
Automatic air conditioning system.....262
Manual air conditioning system.....256
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System).....191
Function.....191
Warning light.....354
Air conditioning filter.....318
Air conditioning system.....256, 262
Air conditioning filter.....318
Automatic air conditioning system.....262
Manual air conditioning system.....256
Airbag manual on-off system.....45
Airbags.....34
Airbag manual on-off system.....45
Airbag operating conditions....41
Airbag precautions for your child.....37
Airbag warning light.....354
Correct driving posture.....28
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions.....41
Curtain shield airbag precautions.....37
General airbag precautions.....37
Locations of airbags.....34
Modification and disposal of airbags.....40
Side airbag operating conditions.....41
Side airbag precautions.....37
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions.....41
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions.....37
SRS airbags.....34
Anchor brackets.....62
Antennas (smart entry & start system).....113
Anti-lock brake system (ABS).....191
Function.....191
Warning light.....354
Audio system*.....200
Audio input.....203, 226
AUX port.....203, 226
Bluetooth® audio.....242
iPod.....211
Optimal use.....204
Portable music player.....203
Radio.....206
Steering wheel audio switch.....202
USB memory.....219
Automatic air conditioning system.....262
Air conditioning filter.....318
Automatic air conditioning system.....262
Automatic light control system.....169
AUX port*.....203, 226

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

B

Back door **107**
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 336
Wattage 418
Battery **303**
Battery checking 303
If the vehicle battery is discharged 394
Preparing and checking before winter 196
Warning light 352
Bluetooth®*
Audio system 242
Hands-free system (for cellular phone) 244
Bottle holders **273**
Brake
Emergency brake signal 191
Fluid 416
Parking brake 166
Warning light 352
Brake assist **191**
Break-in tips **142**
Brightness control
Instrument cluster light control 88

C

Care **282, 285**
Aluminum wheels 283
Canvas top 282
Exterior 282
Interior 285
Seat belts 286
Canvas top **136**
Chains **196**
Child restraint system **48**
Baby seats, definition 49
Baby seats, installation 59
Child seats, definition 49
Child seats, installation 59, 60
Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchors 62
Installing CRS with seat belts 59
Installing CRS with top strap 63
Junior seats, definition 49
Junior seats, installation 61
Child safety **47**
Airbag precautions 37
Back door precautions 110
Battery precautions 303, 397
Canvas top precautions 137
Child restraint system 48
How your child should wear the seat belt 31
Installing child restraints 58
Power window precautions ... 133
Rear door child-protectors 105
Removed key battery precautions 321
Seat belt precautions 32
Seat heater precautions 268
Child-protectors **105**
Cleaning **282, 285**
Aluminum wheels 283
Canvas top 282
Exterior 282
Interior 285
Seat belts 286

*: For vehicles with a multimedia system, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Clock **278**
Condenser **303**
Cooling system
Engine overheating 398
Cup holders **272**
Curtain shield airbags **34**
Customizable features **421**

D

Daytime running light system **169**
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 258, 264
Rear window 258, 264
Windshield 258, 264
Dimension **406**
Display
Multi-information display 85
Trip information 85
Do-it-yourself maintenance **290**
Doors
Back door 107
Door glasses 133
Door lock 102, 107
Open door warning buzzer 114
Open door warning light 355
Outside rear view mirrors 131
Rear door child-protectors 105
Side doors 102
Driving **140**
Break-in tips 142
Correct posture 28
Procedures 140
Winter drive tips 196

E

Electric Power Steering (EPS) **191**
Function 191
Warning light 354
Electronic key **92**
Battery-saving function 115
If the electronic key does not operate properly 391
Replacing the battery 319
Emergency, in case of
If the electronic key does not operate properly 391
If the engine will not start 388
If the shift lever cannot be shifted 390
If the vehicle has discharged battery 394
If the warning buzzer sounds 352
If the warning light turns on 352
If you have a flat tire 361, 374
If you lose your keys 94
If you think something is wrong 350
If your vehicle becomes stuck 402
If your vehicle needs to be towed 345
If your vehicle overheats 398
Emergency brake signal **191**
Emergency flashers **342**
Emergency tire puncture repair kit **374**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine
"ACC" position..... 151
Accessory mode 156
Compartment 296
Engine switch..... 151, 154
Hood 293
How to start
the engine..... 151, 154
If the engine will not start 388
Ignition switch
(engine switch) 151, 154
Overheating 398
Engine coolant..... 301
Capacity 413
Checking 301
Preparing and checking
before winter..... 196
Engine coolant temperature warning light..... 352, 353
Engine immobilizer system 69
Engine oil..... 298
Capacity 408
Checking 298
Preparing and checking
before winter..... 196
Engine switch (ignition switch)..... 151, 154
EPS (Electronic Power Steering)..... 191
Function 191
Warning light 354

F

Flat tire
Vehicles with a spare tire..... 361
Vehicles without
a spare tire 374
Floor mats 26
Fluid
Brake 416
Washer 307
Fog lights 171
Replacing light bulbs..... 333, 336
Switch 171
Wattage 418
Follow me home system 169
Front position lights..... 167
Light switch 167
Replacing light bulbs..... 339
Front seats 123
Adjustment..... 123
Cleaning..... 285
Correct driving posture 28
Seat heaters 268
Front turn signal lights 165
Replacing light bulbs..... 333
Turn signal lever 165
Wattage 418
Fuel 408
Capacity..... 408
Fuel gauge..... 83
Fuel pump shut off system.... 351
Information..... 419
Refueling..... 177
Type..... 177, 408
Warning light..... 355
Fuel filler door..... 179
Refueling..... 177
Fuel pump shut off system..... 351
Fuses 322

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

G

Gauges **83**
Gear Shift Indicator **161, 163**
Glove box **272**
Grocery bag hooks **275**

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)* **244**
Head restraints **127**
Headlights **167**
Follow me home system 169
Light switch 167
Replacing light bulbs 332
Wattage 418
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system 262
Manual air conditioning system 256
Seat heaters 268
Outside rear view mirrors 258, 264
High mounted stoplight
Replacing 338
Wattage 418
Hood **293**
Hooks
Grocery bag hooks 275
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 26
Horn **128**

I

Identification **407**
Vehicle 407
Ignition switch (engine switch) **151, 154**
Immobilizer system **69**
Indicators **78**
Initialization
Tire pressure warning system 309
Inside rear view mirror **130**
Instrument cluster light control **88**
Interior lights **270**
Switch 270
Wattage 418
ISOFIX rigid anchors **58**

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 295
Vehicle-equipped jack ... 362, 375

K

Keyless entry
Smart entry & start system 103, 107
Wireless remote control 103, 107
Keys **92**
Battery-saving function 115
Electronic key 92
Engine switch 151, 154
If the electronic key does not operate properly 391

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If you lose your keys 94
Key number plate..... 92
Keyless entry 93, 113
Keys 92
Replacing the battery 319
Warning buzzer..... 114
Wireless remote control key 93

L

Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 293
Hood lock release lever 293
Shift lever 159, 163
Turn signal lever 165
Wiper lever..... 173
License plate lights 167
Light switch 167
Replacing light bulbs..... 337
Wattage..... 418
Light
Fog light switch 171
Headlight switch..... 167
Interior lights 270
Interior light list..... 270
Luggage compartment light 109
Replacing light bulbs..... 330
Turn signal lever 165
Wattage..... 418
Light bulbs
Replacing..... 330
Wattage..... 418
Lock steering column..... 152, 157
Luggage cover 275

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance... 290
Maintenance requirements ... 288
Malfunction indicator lamp..... 354
Manual headlight leveling dial 168
Manual transmission..... 163
Meter 83
Indicators 78
Instrument cluster light control..... 88
Meters..... 83
Multi-information display 85
Warning lights 352
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 130
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 258, 264
Outside rear view mirrors..... 131
Vanity mirrors..... 277
Multi-information display..... 85
Switching the display 85
Trip information..... 85
Multimedia system*
Multi-mode manual transmission
Easy (E) mode 160
If the shift lever cannot be shifted..... 390
Manual (M) mode..... 160
Multi-mode manual transmission 159

*: For vehicles with a multimedia system, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

O

Odometer **85**
Oil
Engine oil 408
Manual transmission oil 415
Opener
Back door 107
Fuel filler door 179
Hood 293
Outside rear view mirrors **131**
Adjusting and folding 131
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 258, 264
Outside temperature display **279**
Overheating, Engine **398**

P

Paddle shift switches **160**
Parking brake **166**
Operation 166
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 352
Power outlet **280**
Power steering (Electric Power Steering system) **191**
Warning light 354
Power windows **133**

R

Radiator **303**
Radio **206**
Radio data system **208**
RDS **208**
Rear fog lights **171**
Replacing light bulbs 336
Switch 171
Wattage 418
Rear seat **125**
Folding down the rear seatbacks 125
Head restraints 127
Rear turn signal lights **165**
Replacing light bulbs 336
Turn signal lever 165
Wattage 418
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 130
Outside rear view mirrors 131
Rear view monitor system*
Rear window defogger **258, 264**
Rear window wiper **175**
Refueling **177**
Capacity 408
Fuel types 177, 408
Opening the fuel tank cap 179
Replacing
Electronic key battery 319
Fuses 322
Light bulbs 330
Tires 361, 374
Wireless remote control battery 319

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

S

Seat belts **30**
Child restraint system installation 58
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 286
Emergency Locking Retractor 31
How to wear your seat belt 30
How your child should wear the seat belt 31
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 32
Reminder light and buzzer 355
Seat belt pretensioners 31
SRS warning light 354
Seat heaters **268**
Seats **123, 125**
Adjustment 123
Adjustment precautions 124, 126
Child seats/child restraint system installation 58
Cleaning 285
Folding down the rear seatbacks 125
Head restraint 127
Properly sitting in the seat 28
Seat heaters 268
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 169
Service reminder indicators **78**
Shift lever
If the shift lever cannot be shifted 390
Manual transmission 163
Multi-mode manual transmission 159
Shift lock system **390**
Shopping bag hooks **275**
Side airbags **34**
Side mirrors **131**
Adjusting and folding 131
Side turn signal lights **165**
Replacing light bulbs 339
Turn signal lever 165
Smart entry & start system **113**
Antenna location 113
Entry functions 103, 107
Starting the engine 154
Warning light 355, 359
Snow tires **198**
Spare tire **361**
Inflation pressure 416
Storage location 362
Specifications **406**
Speed limiter **181**
Speedometer **83**
Steering lock **152, 157**
Steering lock system warning light 359
Steering wheel **128**
Adjustment 128
Audio switches 202
Stop & Start system **185**
Stop/tail lights
Replacing light bulbs 336
Wattage 418
Storage feature **271**

*: For vehicles with a multimedia system, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 402
Sun visors 277
Switch
Airbag manual on-off switch..... 45
Audio remote control switches..... 202
Canvas top switch..... 136
“DISP” button 85
Emergency flashers switch..... 342
Engine switch..... 151,154
Fog light switch 171
Ignition switch 151,154
Light switches 167
Outside rear view mirror switches..... 131
Paddle shift switches 160
Power window switch..... 133
Rear window wiper and washer switch..... 175
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch..... 258, 264
Seat heater switch 268
Speed limiter..... 181
Stop & Start cancel switch 186
Telephone switches* 229, 233
Tire pressure warning reset switch..... 309
VSC off switch..... 192
Windshield wipers and washer switch..... 173

T

Tachometer 84
Tail lights..... 167
Light switch 167
Replacing light bulbs..... 336
Wattage 418
Telephone switches* 229, 233
Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 69
Tire inflation pressure..... 314
Maintenance data 416
Warning light..... 356
Tire pressure warning system..... 309
Function 309
Initializing 309
Tire pressure warning reset switch 310
Warning light..... 356
Tires 308
Chains..... 196
Checking..... 308
If you have a flat tire 361, 374
Inflation pressure 416
Replacing..... 361, 374
Rotating tires..... 308
Size..... 416
Snow tires 198
Spare tire 361
Tire pressure warning system..... 309
Warning light..... 356
Tools 362, 375
Top strap 63

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Towing
Emergency towing 347
Towing eyelet..... 347
Trailer towing 150
Transmission
If the shift lever cannot be shifted..... 390
Manual transmission 163
Multi-mode manual transmission 159
Paddle shift switches 160
TRC (Traction Control)..... 191
Trip information 85
Trip meters 85
Turn signal lights..... 165
Replacing light bulbs..... 333, 336, 339
Turn signal lever 165
Wattage..... 418

U

USB port* 211, 219

V

Vanity mirrors 277
Vehicle identification number 407
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC)..... 191
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 191

W

Warning buzzers..... 352
Brake system 352
Downshifting 161
Electric power steering system 354
Key reminder 114
Open back door 355
Open door..... 355
Seat belt remainder 355
Smart entry & start system 355, 359
Warning lights..... 352
ABS..... 354
Brake system 352
Charging system..... 352
Electric power steering 354
High engine coolant temperature 352, 353
Low engine oil pressure..... 352
Low fuel level 355
Malfunction indicator lamp 354
Multi-mode manual transmission warning light..... 353
Open door..... 355
Seat belt reminder light..... 355
Slip indicator 355
Speed limiter..... 354
SRS 354
Smart entry & start system 355, 359
“STOP” warning light 353
Stop & Start cancel indicator..... 354
Tire pressure..... 356

*: For vehicles with a multimedia system, refer to “Multimedia owner’s manual”.

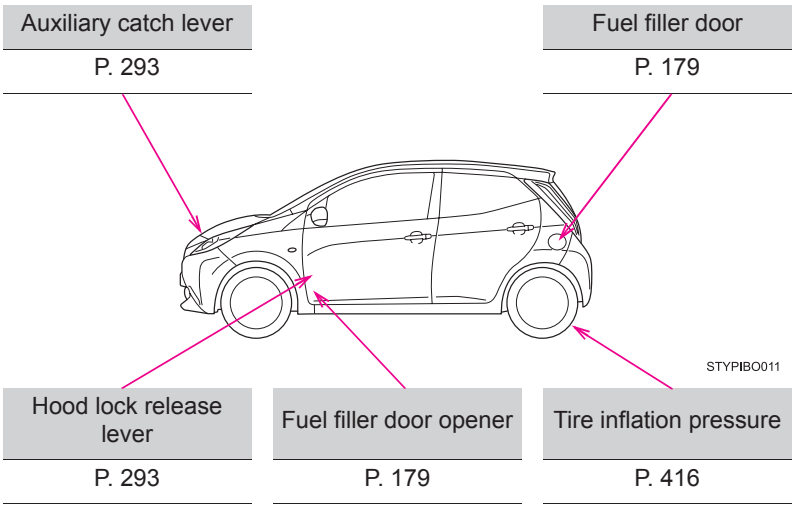
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Washer **173, 175**
Checking 307
Preparing and checking before winter 196
Switch 173, 175
Washing and waxing **282**
Weights **406**
Wheels **316**
Replacing wheels 316
Size 416
Window glasses **133**
Windows **133**
Power windows 133
Rear window defogger 258, 264
Windshield wipers **173**
Winter driving tips **196**
Wireless remote control key **92**
Locking/Unlocking 103, 107
Replacing the battery 319

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	35 L (9.2 gal., 7.7 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type	P. 177, 408
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 416
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	L (qt., Imp. qt.) ▶ 1KR engine With filter: 2.8 (3.0, 2.5) Without filter: 2.6 (2.7, 2.3) ▶ HM01 engine With filter: 3.25 (3.43, 2.86) Without filter: 3.0 (3.2, 2.6)
Engine oil type	P. 408

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine